



**UNIVERSITY OF
ZULULAND**

RESTRUCTURED FOR RELEVANCE



FACULTY OF ARTS

HANDBOOK 2017

For Further Information for admission, contact:

Student Admissions
KwaDlangezwa Campus: +27 (0)35 902 6790/6030
Richards Bay Campus: +27 (0)35 902 6923
E-mail: admissions@unizulu.ac.za
Fax: +27 (0)86 631 7922
Website: www.unizulu.ac.za

Follow us on @UNIZULUongoye www.facebook.com/unizulu

Central Applications Office

Share call: +27 (0)86 086 0226
International Calls: +27 (0)31 268 4444
E-mail: enqgeneralcao.ac.za
Fax: +27 (0)86 622 8823 or +27 (0)31 268 4422
Website: www.cao.ac.za



**UNIVERSITY OF
ZULULAND**



UNIVERSITY OF ZULULAND

FACULTY OF ARTS

VISION

To be a leading Faculty, locally, nationally and globally, based in a rural setting, providing quality career focused programmes and service through our teaching, research and community engagement.

MISSION

1. To provide access to students from diverse backgrounds to an enabling and caring teaching and learning environment.
2. To respond to local, national and global demand for human capital development by training learners in relevant academic and career focused programmes.
3. To generate knowledge through research in the Arts and to disseminate it through publications, teaching, development and information sharing.

***Promoting Academic Excellence through
Active and Systematic Participation***

All courses in the Faculty of Arts are subject to possible change

CONTACT DETAILS

UNIVERSITY OF ZULULAND
FACULTY OF ARTS

DEAN: ARTS FACULTY
PROF G.H. KAMWENDO
Phone: (035) 9026044
Fax: (035) 9026082
E-mail: KamwendoG@unizulu.ac.za

DEPUTY DEAN: TEACHING AND LEARNING AND COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT
PROF A.T.NZAMA
Phone: (035) 9026720
Fax: (035) 9026082
E-mail: NzamaA@unizulu.ac.za

DEPUTY DEAN: RESEARCH AND INTERNATIONALISATION
PROF D. N. OCHOLLA
Phone: (035) 9026484
Fax: (035) 9026082
E-mail: OchollaD@unizulu.ac.za

DEAN'S SECRETARY: VACANT
Phone: (035) 9026087
Fax: (035) 9026082
E-mail: BishopB@unizulu.ac.za

DEAN'S OFFICE: UPPER GROUND FLOOR
INKANYISO BUILDING

POSTAL ADDRESS: THE DEAN
Faculty of Arts
University of Zululand
Private Bag X1001
KwaDlangezwa
3886

	PAGE NO
CONTENTS	3
BOARD OF FACULTY	4
FACULTY OF ARTS STAFF.....	5
FACULTY RULES AND REGULATIONS.....	11
CLASSIFICATION OF MODULE CODES PER DEPARTMENT.....	14
PROGRAMMES OFFERED PER DEPARTMENT.....	14
GENERALCRITERIA FOR ADMINISTRATION	18
BA ABDEG1	25
FACULTY DEPARTMENTS & PROGRAMMES	
AFRICAN LANGUAGES AND CULTURE.....	32
ANTHROPOLOGY AND DEVELOPMENT STUDIES	42
COMMUNICATION SCIENCE	52
CREATIVE ARTS	82
CRIMINAL JUSTICE	86
ENGLISH	94
GENERAL LINGUISTICS AND MODERN LANGUAGES	98
GEOGRAPHY AND ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING	114
HISTORY	132
INFORMATION STUDIES	138
PHILOSOPHY AND APPLIED ETHICS	165
POLITICS AND INTERNATIONAL STUDIES	173
PSYCHOLOGY	179
SOCIAL WORK	187
SOCIOLOGY	205
RECREATION AND TOURISM	226

BOARD OF THE FACULTY OF ARTS

Members of the Faculty Board

Dean : Prof G.H. Kamwendo
Deputy Dean : Prof A.T. Nzama:Teaching and Learning and Community Engagement
Deputy Dean : Prof D.N.Ocholla: Research and Internationalisation

Prof C.A. Addison	Dr N.R. Ngcobo	Mr W.S. Nkabinde
Prof R. Baum	Dr G.S. Nkosi	Mr N. Nkomo
Prof M.J. Hooper	Dr G.M. Ntaka	Mr A .Peiris
Prof C.A. Isike	Dr BXS Ntombela	Mr T. Pillay
Prof G. Kamwendo	Dr S.H. Ntuli	Mr T.Z. Ramphele
Prof L.Z.M. Khumalo	Dr S.L.Ntuli	Mr M.M. Shabalala
Prof P.B. Mbele	Dr N.M.A.R. Nzuza	Mr M. Shongwe
Prof J. Mostert	Dr M.M. Reddy	Mr N Smith
Prof M.V. Mpepo	Dr P.T. Sabela	Mr G.J. Zondi
Prof J.M. Ras	Dr M.Z. Shamase	Ms A.C. Austin
Prof H. Rugbeer	Dr N.G. Tshabalala	Ms S.C. Cele
Prof H.S. Simelane	Dr S.P. Tshabalala	Mr T.H. Chiliza
Prof J.D. Thwala	Dr SPT Zikhali	Ms X. P. Coetzer
Prof N.B. Zondi	Dr C.Z. Zondi	Mrs M. Govender
Dr T.C. Adetiba	Mr A. Akpome	Ms D. Jordaan
Dr E.L. Asuelime	Mr M.O. Ayoola	Ms K.B. Joubert
Dr Z.G. Buthelezi	Mr M.R. Brett	Ms E.M. Latecka
Dr P.J. Coetzee	Mr T.E. Henna	Ms N.J. Magwaza
Dr E.M. Isike	Mr J.M. Magagula	Ms N.N. Mazibuko-Ngidi
Dr N.D. Evans	Mr K.L. Makhoba	Ms S.D. Mbokazi
Dr I.O. Ezeuduji	Mr M Malimela	Mrs J.M. Mdiniso
Dr A.A. Fawole	Mr B. Marais	Ms A. Moonasamy
Dr K. Gqibitole	Mr G.T. Marovatsanga	Ms T. Mwandla
Dr C. Hermann	Mr M.M. Masuku	Ms V Ndayyakhe
Dr F. Herman	Mr V.C. Mathe	Ms Nkwanyana
Dr K.D. Ige	Mr S.K. Mhlongo	Ms A.N. Ndlazi
Dr T Kalusopa	Mr M. Mlotshwa	Ms B.N. Ndlovu
Dr L. Mafu	Mr T.G. Mokgosi	Ms J.B. Ngubane
Dr M.R. Metso	Mr M.W. Molefe	Ms I.B. Rawlins
Dr E.M. Mncwango	Mr E.S. Ncube	Ms H.N. Seleke
Dr M.Z. Mthembu	Mr S.C. Ndwandwe	Ms C.H.N. Shongwe
Dr P. Mwipikeni	Mr D.H.D. Ngobese	Ms A.D. Singh
Dr G.M. Naidoo	Mr S.S. Nhlabathi	Ms Z.G. Zindela

Representatives of other Faculties

Faculty of Education: Dean and his/her representative

Faculty of Commerce and Administration: Dean and his/her representative

Faculty of Science: Dean and his/her representative

Assessor Member: The University Librarian or his/her representative

FACULTY OF ARTS STAFF

*Denotes Head of Department

**Denotes Acting Head of Department

Dean	G.H. Kamwendo Diploma in Education, B.Ed (Malawi), MA (Lancaster, UK), PhD (Helsinki)
Deputy Dean (Teaching and Learning & Community Engagement)	A.T. Nzama B.Paed, STD, B.Ed, BA (Hons) (Unizulu), MEd (UOVS), MA (Unizulu), MSc and PhD (Illinois)
Deputy Dean (Research & Internationalisation)	D.N. Ocholla MA (Krasnador), PhD (Kiev/Leningrad)
Faculty Academic Co-Ordinator	F.A. Ndlovu Teaching Dip (KwaGqikazi College of Education), Project Management (DUT), Assessor & Moderato (ETDP Seta), Office Management (UNISA), ICDL (Horizon), BA (UNISA)
Secretary Administrator/Secretary	VACANT B.S.P. Mkwanazi Dip in Pub Admin, B.Public Admin (Unizulu) S.M. Khanyile Dip. Professional Office Assistant (Working World College), Dip. Computerized Project Management (Intec College) T.F. Khumalo National Certificate in Secretarial Course and Business Studies (Swinton Road Technical College), BA (Hons) (Unizulu) N.N. Ngema (Office Management and Technology) (DUT), PGCE (UNISA) N.F. Msomi Certificate in Computer Technology, Certificate in Management Information Systems (Unizulu), Certificate in Typewriting and Switchboard Operation (Durban Commercial College), BA in Information Science (Unizulu) T.M. Mavimbela B Psychology (Unizulu), PGCE (UNISA), Certificate in Office management (UNISA) P.R. Bennett Secretarial Diploma (Academy of Learning), Diploma in Public Administration, BAdmin Degree, BAdmin (Hons) (Unizulu) R.L. Dimba Dip in Human Resources Management (Varsity College), Business Management Secretarial Certificate (Swinton Road Technical College) H. Mathonsi Basic Computer Skills (Avuxeni Computer Academy), BA Correctional Studies, BA Honours in Criminology (Unizulu)
Messenger/Copier	T. Mtetwa Secretarial Diploma (MSC Training Centre), Certificate in Business Admin & Management (Damelin), Certificate in Administration, Leadership & Management (Centre for Early Childhood Development), ABET Certificate (UNISA), Certificate in Business Writing for Secretaries and PA's (CBM Training), The PA MBA (Biz Tech), Advanced Office Management & Administration Skills (Envision International)

African Languages and Culture

Professor	*	L.Z.M. Khumalo MA (Unizulu), STD PhD (Natal)
Associate Professor		N.B. Zondi STD (Eshowe Col. of Ed), BA (Hons) MA Post Grad Dip in HR Mngmnt (Natal), PhD (KwaZulu-Natal)
Senior Lecturer		Vacant
Lecturers		S.D. Mbokazi SSTD BPaed, B.Ed MA (Unizulu) M.Z. Mthembu PTM Dip (Damelin), Dip in School Management (RAU), UED, BA (Hons), B.Ed, MA, PhD (Unizulu) N.M.A.R. Nzuzo BA UED, BA (Hons), MA, PhD (Unizulu) K.L. Makhoba STD BPaed (Unizulu), BA (Hons) UDW, MA (Unizulu) Dr S.L. Ntuli University Education Diploma, BA (Hons), MA, PhD (Unizulu) Dr Z.G. Buthelezi Junior Secondary Teachers Certificate (JSTC) Amanzimtoti/Adams College, Secondary Education Diploma (SED) (Vista University), BA (Hons) (Unizulu), Master of Education (MED): Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) (KwaZulu-Natal)

Anthropology and Development Studies

Professor		Vacant
Senior Lecturer		Vacant
Senior Lecturers	*	N.R. Ngcobo BA (Hons), MRt, UED, PhD (Unizulu), Diploma in Management Development (Executive Education), Certificate in Strategic Leadership and Management Development (ITS Learning and Development Institute), Project Management (Boston)
Lecturers		P.T. Sabela B. Home Econ. (Hons) (Unizulu), M.Phil (Cape Town), PhD Development Studies (Unizulu), Gender Diploma (ILO), Housing Certificate (Oldenburg) S.S. Nhlabathi MSc. Geog. Info. Systems and Sciences (University of Salzburg, Austria), MBA (KwaZulu-Natal) MSc. URP (Housing) (Natal) BA (Hons), B. Ed. (Unizulu) E.M. Isike BA (Hons) International Studies and Diplomacy (UNIBEN), MSoc.Sc, Public Policy and Development, PhD Development Studies (KwaZulu-Natal) M.M. Masuku BA Correctional Studies, BA (Hons), MA Development Studies (Unizulu) N.N. Mazibuko-Ngidi BA Social Science Gender Studies, BA Social Sciences Media and Cultural Studies, Political Science, MA Social Science Anthropology (KwaZulu-Natal)
Temporary Lecturer		J.M.Mdiniso PTD (Indumiso Coll. of Ed.), BA (UniZulu), BED. Dip. Env. Law, Dip. Library (KwaZulu-Natal), MBA (MANCOSA)

Communication Science

Senior Professor	*	H. Rugbeer BA (UNISA), MA (Unizulu), Dip:Ed (SACOL now UNISA), Dip:Computer Appl. (UNISA), B.Th (USA), Cert. Computer Engineering (MLS now DUT), D.Phil (Unizulu).
Senior Lecturers		G.M. Naidoo BA (Hons), MA (Unizulu), D.Phil (Unizulu), CPRP (PRISA)

Lecturers		M. M. Reddy Dip.Div.(BBC), PGCEd (UNISA), BA (Hons), MA, D.Litt. (Unizulu) M.R. Metso BEd. (NUL), BA (Hons), (UND), MA (KwaZulu-Natal), DPhil (Unizulu) J.M. Magagula BA (Hons), MA (Unizulu) T.G. Mokgosi BA Com, (Hons), MA Com (NWU) A. Moonasamy BA (Hons), MA (Unizulu) J.B. Ngubane BA (Hons), MA (Unizulu) M.W. Molefe MTech (CUT), BA (Hons) (UNISA), Dip. STD (BOCHUM) G.J. Zondi BA (Hons), MA (Unizulu) N.P. Makhanya BA Psych (KwaZulu-Natal)
Technician Administrator		
Creative Arts		
Professor	*	R. Baum BA Dance (California, Riverside), BA Theatre (Alaska), MA Theatre, Speech and Dance (Brown), PhD Dramatic Arts (California, Santa Barbara)
Lecturers		G.M. Ntaka SSTD, B.Paed, B.Ed (Hons), BA Music (Hons), MA Music, PhD (Unizulu), ABET HR Certificate (UNISA) G.T. Marovatsanga BA (Hons) (Zimbabwe), MA Applied Drama and Theatre (UW) M. Mlotshwa HPTC (Madadeni), BA Fine Arts (KwaZulu-Natal), MA Fine Arts (Illinois State) A.Peiris B.Mus (Hons) (RAM), M.Mus (UP), LRSM, LRAM, LTCL, UPLM (UNISA) H.N. Seleke B.Mus, (Hons), (Unizulu)
Contract Lecturer		Vacant
Temporary Lecturer		Vacant
Criminal Justice		
Professor		Vacant
Associate Professor	**	J.M. Ras BA (Hons) (Biblical Languages), BTh, MTh, DTh (Stellenbosch), (Hons), MA (Psych), DPhil (Criminal Justice), DPhil (Psychology) (Unizulu)
Senior Lecturer		Vacant
Lecturer		C.Z. Zondi BA (Hons), Management Development Programme (Stellenbosch), Assessor (Primeserv), ABET (Unisa), UED, MA, DPhil (Unizulu)
Temporary Lecturer		Vacant
English		
Senior Professor		M.J. Hooper MA, PhD, HDE (Natal)
Professor		C.A. Addison MA (Natal), MA (Stellenbosch), PhD (British Columbia)
Associate Professor	*	M.V. Mpepo BA Ed (Zambia), Mst, DPhil (Oxon)
Senior Lecturer		B.X.S. Ntombela SSTD, B.Paed, BA (Hons), MA, DPhil (Unizulu), CELTA (Cambridge)

Lecturers	K. Gqibitole MA (KwaZulu-Natal), Secondary Teachers Diploma (Mxenge), PhD (KwaZulu-Natal) L. Mafu BA (Zimbabwe), Hons (UNISA), MA (Zimbabwe), Graduate Certificate in Education (Zimbabwe), DLitt et Phil (UNISA) W.S. Nkabinde B.Paed (Hons), MA (Unizulu) T. Pillay MPhil (Stellenbosch), UHDE (Durban Westville) P.J. Coetzee BA (Hons), MA, PhD (Rhodes) B. Marais BA (Hons), MA (KwaZulu-Natal) I.B Rawlins BA Hons, MACW (Rhodes) A.A. Fawole BA (Hons) English (Ilorin), MA Communication and Language Arts (Ibadan), PGCE (Pretoria), PhD Translation Studies and Linguistics (Limpopo) M. Malimela BA (Hons), MPhil (UCT) Mr A Akpome BA (Hons) English and Literary Studies (Delta State University, Nigeria), BA (Hons), MA, D.Litt.et.Phil English (UJ) V Ndabayakhe Diploma (RAU), BA (Hons), MA (Unizulu) M.O. Ayoola BA.ED (ENG/EDU) (Lagos State University) OJO Nigeria, MA (English) (University of Lagos AKOKA Nigeria)
-----------	--

General Linguistics and Modern Languages

Professor	Vacant
Senior Lecturer	** E.M. Mncwango BA (Hons - Linguistics), MA (Unizulu), ABET Certificate (SA), DPhil (Unizulu)
Lecturer	D. Jordaan BA (Hons), MA (Stellenbosch)
Junior Lecturer	T.H. Chiliza BA (Hons) (Unizulu)

History

Professor	* H.S.Simelane BA CDE (UBS), MA (Ohio), PhD (Toronto)
Senior Lecturer	Vacant
Lecturers	M.Z. Shamase B.PAED, SSTD, BA (Hons), MA, DPhil (Unizulu) S.H. Ntuli B.PAED, SSTD, BA (Hons), MA, DPhil (Unizulu) D.H.D. Ngobese BA Ed, BA (Hons), MA (UFS)

Information Studies

Senior Professor	D.N. Ocholla MA (Krasnador), PhD (Kiev/Leningrad)
Professor	* B.J. Mostert BBibl (Pret), BBibl (Hons) (UNISA), MA, DPhil (Unizulu)
Associate Professors	Vacant (2)
Senior Lecturer	T. Kalusopa BALIS (UNZA), Msc.I.S. (Addis Ababa), PhD (UNISA)
Lecturers	N.D. Evans BSc (UPE), MA, Phd (Unizulu) M. Shongwe BA Information Science BIS (Hons) (Unizulu), M.Comm. Information Systems (Cape Town) N. Nkomo BSc, LIS (Hons)(NUST) Zimbabwe, MLIS (Unizulu)
Temporary Lecturer	X.P. Coetzer BA (IS), BIS Hon, MLIS (Unizulu) S.C. Ndwandwe BA (IS), BIS Hons, MLIS (Unizulu)

Philosophy and Applied Ethics

Professor		Vacant
Associate Professor		Vacant
Lecturers	**	E. Latecka MA (English) (University of Lodz Poland) N. Smith BA (Hons) (UJ), MA Philosophy (UJ) P. Mwiripiki BA (Hons), MA, (Zimbabwe), PHD (UJ)
Junior Lecturers		C. Austin BA (Hons) (Unizulu)
Temporary Lecturers		Vacant

Politics and International Studies

Professor		Vacant
Associate Professor	**	C.A Isike. BSc (Hons) Political Science and Public Administration MSc International Relations (Benin), PhD Political Science (KwaZulu-Natal)
Senior Lecturer		E.L Asuelime BA (Hons) History and International Studies (Ekpoma), MA History and Strategic Studies (Lagos), PhD International Relations (KwaZulu-Natal)
Lecturer		T.C. Adetiba BA (Hons) History (Ilorin), MA International Relations and Strategic Studies (LASU), PhD Development Studies (Fort Hare)
Temporary Lecturers		F. Herman BA (Hons) International Relations & Political Science (Pretoria), MA, PhD International Politics (Taiwan) Z.G. Zindela BSocSci (Hons) Political Science, MSocSci Political Science (KwaZulu-Natal)

Psychology

Professor	**	J.D. Thwala BA (Hons) (Univ North), MA Clinical Psych (Natal), Advanced Holistic Diploma (Western Australia), PhD Community Psychology (Unizulu)
Associate Professor		P.B. Mbele D Phil (Psychology) (UZ), MA SocSc (Psychology), BA (Hons) Psychology (UND), B Cur I et A (Medunsa), Dip Midwifery (St Mary's Hospital), Dip GNSA (Edendale Hospital)
Senior Lecturer		C.Hermann B.Psych, MA (Clin. Psych) (Unizulu), DPhil (Unizulu)
Lecturers		A.N. Ndlazi BA (UDW), BA (Hons) (Unitra), MA Counselling (Unizulu) A.D. Singh BA Social Sciences (UN), BA (Hons) Psychology, MA Research Psychology (Durban Westville) N.J. Magwaza MA (Counselling), B.Paed, B.Ed (Hons) (Unizulu) V.C. Mathe BA (Hons), MA (Counselling Psychology) (Unizulu) M. Govender BPsych, MA (Clinical Psych) (Unizulu)

Recreation and Tourism

Professor		Vacant
Associate Professor		A.T. Nzama B.Paed, STD, B.Ed, BA (Hons) (Unizulu), MEd (UOVS), MA (Unizulu), MSc PhD (Illinois)
Senior Lecturer		I.O. Ezeuduji BSc Hons (UNIJOS), MSc (BOKU Vienna), MBA (The Open University UK), PhD (BOKU Vienna)
Lecturers	**	S.P. Tshabalala JSTC Eshowe College, B.Paed (Unizulu), BA

		(Hons)(KwaZulu-Natal), MRT (Unizulu), PhD (University of Granada)
		G.S. Nkosi STD Dip. Eshowe College, BA (Hons)
		Environmental Studies (Unizulu), Advanced Certificate in Education (KwaZulu-Natal), MRT Recreation and Tourism, PhD (Unizulu)
		M.R. Brett BA Higher Diploma in Education, BA Hons, Masters in Environment and Development Studies (KWAZULU-NATAL).
		S.K. Mhlongo BA, UED, Bed, Hons (Unizulu), Advanced Certificate in Learning and Teaching (Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University), MRT in Recreation and Tourism (Unizulu)
Temporary Lecturer		M.S. Nkwanyana STD (Eshowe College) Travel & Tourism (RAU), Hons in Education, MNGT Law (UP), MRT (Unizulu)
Social Work		
Professor		Vacant
Associate Professor		Vacant
Senior Lecturer		Vacant
Lecturers	**	B.N. Ndlovu BA (SW) (Univ of Fort Hare), BA (Hons), MA (Community Development) (Unizulu), Personnel Management and Training (Damelin), Project Management (ITumeleng Training Solutions), HIV/AIDS Training (Department of Health UThugulu)
		T.Z. Ramphela BA (SW), (Hons) UFH, MA Social Science (Rhodes), HRM (IPM-JHB)
		M.M. Shabalala BA (SW), MA (SW) (Unizulu)
Part-time Lecturers		C.H.N. Shongwe BA Hons (SW) (Unizulu), MA (SW) (KwaZulu-Natal)
		T.E. Henna BA (SW) (Forthare), MA (SD) (WITS)
		T. Mwandla BA (SW) (Unizulu), Post-grad Diploma (Education, Training and Development), MA Social Science (KwaZulu-Natal)
Sociology		
Professor		Vacant
Senior Lecturer s	*	N.G. Tshabalala BA (Hons), MA (Unizulu), Master's Certificate Labour Relations (RAU), PHRM (UNISA), PhD (Unizulu)
		S.P.T. Zikhali BA (Hons), MA, PhD (Unizulu)
		K.D Ige B.Sc (Hons) (ILorin), M.Sc (Lagos), PhD (Fort Hare)
Lecturers		S.C. Cele BA (Hons), MA (Durban Westville)
		E.S. Ncube PTC (Ntuzuma College of Educ.), JSTC and Std (Umlazi) College for Further Educ.), BA (Hons), MA (Unizulu)
		K.B. Joubert BA (Hons) Coventry University (United Kingdom)
Temporary Lecturer		Vacant

FACULTY RULES AND REGULATIONS

Definition of terms

Unless the context otherwise indicates

“academic year” means that portion of a Calendar year approved by Council on recommendation of Senate for the academic activities of the University;

“admission” means the process or act in terms of which it is determined whether or not a prospective applicant should be allowed to register for the proposed academic programme, bearing in mind the suitability of the applicant. Admission is the first stage academic registration process and involves an academic decision by the Dean of Faculty/Admissions Office. Once admitted, an applicant can then proceed to be formally registered as a student;

“aegrotat examination” means an examination granted on medical or compassionate grounds;

“assessment” means the evaluation of a student’s work satisfying the requirements of his or her programme, and includes tests, seminars, assignments, projects and examinations;

“close relative” means a mother, father, grandmother, grandfather, brother, sister or child;

“co-examiner” means a person appointed by a Faculty Board to assist an examiner in the setting and marking of an examination;

“continuous assessment” means internally moderated oral and written assignments, tests, practicals, project reports, etc.;

“Continuous Assessment Mark (CAM)” for a module means the mark awarded to the module and arises from an assessment of the module but excludes the final examination, and the syllabus indicates how this mark is calculated;

“co-requisite module” means a module which must be passed prior to or registered for in the same semester as the proposed module;

“credit points (credits)” means one credit point which is the value assigned to ten notional study hours of learning and assessment, and this is sometimes abbreviated as ‘cp’;

“Council” means the Council of the University;

“curriculum” means the complete programme of study for a particular degree, diploma or certificate;

“Duly Performed (DP)” means a student has fulfilled the minimum requirements in terms of attendance and semester or year mark to sit for an examination in a particular module;

“elective (module)” means a module selected from a given list;

“equivalent module / status” Students entering the BCom (Accounting) program via the Higher Certificate in accounting route will be granted the following equivalent credits (CBIS101/102, CACC101/101, CLAW101, CFMC201) Those entering via the certificate in Marketing will be granted the following equivalent credits CBIS 101/102, CBMG101/102 and CBMG201/202.

“examination” means a formal evaluation of a student’s academic performance, which may be in the form of a written examination, an oral examination, a practical examination, a dissertation, a thesis, or any other formal examination;

“examination mark” means the mark obtained in an examination;

“examiner” means a person appointed by a Faculty Board to assess the academic performance of a student;

“final mark” means the mark derived from a combination of a semester or year mark and an examination mark;

“final semester” means the semester that concludes the curriculum;

“final-year student” means a student who is registered for sufficient modules to lead to the completion of a qualification;

“first-year student” means a student who has not obtained sufficient credits at this University or any other University for promotion to the second year of a degree, diploma, or certificate;

“institution” means the University of Zululand;

“intermediate student” means a student who is neither a first-year student nor a final-year student;

“level of study” means the level at which a student is positioned within the curriculum of the qualification for which he or she is registered;

“linked module” and **“conditional pass”** are modules, where the content of the first semester module forms an integral part of the second semester module. Should a student pass the second semester they will receive a conditional pass for the first semester module

“major” means that a specific discipline consists of 60 credits in modules at level-3 and 30 credits in modules at level 2 in that or a closely allied discipline essential for completing the degree;

“moderator” means a person appointed by a Faculty Board to evaluate the quality and the marking of assessments or examinations;

“module” means a unit of study material within the curriculum of a particular degree, diploma or certificate;

“non-degree module” means a module offered by a registered student which is not required for his or her approved curriculum in a specific degree, diploma or certificate;

“notional study hours” means the learning time it would take for an average student to meet the outcomes for a module, and 10 hours is equivalent to one credit;

“occasional student” means a student who is not registered for a degree, diploma or certificate, but who is registered for a stand-alone module or modules;

“postgraduate student” means a student who is registered for an Honours, Masters or Doctoral degree

“prerequisite module” means a module which must be passed before registration of the proposed module is allowed;

“prerequisite requirement” means a requirement which must be met before the registration for a proposed module;

“programme” means a structured curriculum leading to a qualification;

“provisional registration” means registration subject to conditions prescribed by the University;

“re-checking” means verifying administratively whether all questions in a particular paper have been marked and whether such marks have been correctly totalled;

“re-examination” means a newly scheduled examination after the regular examination has taken place, the results of which replace the results of the regular examination;

“re-marking” means the re-marking of an examination paper by an external examiner;

“returning student” means a student who has previously registered with the University;

“semester” means one half of the academic year of the University;

“semester mark” means the mark obtained from continuous assessment in a semester module;

“Senate” means the Senate of the University;

“senior certificate” means a school-leaving certificate with pass marks in at least five Higher Grade or five Standard Grade subjects or a combination of five Higher Grade and Standard Grade subjects, approved by the Committee of Principals and issued by the Council, or an equivalent certificate issued prior to the commencement of section 9 of the South African Certification Council Act, 1986 (Act 85 of 1986);

“senior student” means a student who is not classified as a first-year student;

“**special re-examination**” means an examination granted to a candidate to facilitate the completion of a qualification;

“**status**” means recognition of a qualification from another tertiary institution for admission to a higher degree;

“**student**” means a person who is registered for a qualification offered at the University;

“**supervisor**” means a member of staff appointed by a Faculty to oversee the research project or dissertation or thesis of a postgraduate student;

“**supplementary examination**” means an examination conducted before the meeting of the Examination Committee of a Faculty;

“**syllabus**” means the contents of a module;

“**University**” means the University of Zululand;

“**year mark**” means the mark obtained from continuous assessment in a year-long module.

“**year of study**” means the year in which a student is registered at the University, which ideally corresponds with a student’s academic year of study. However, students who fail modules or who change programmes might not have a corresponding level in terms of academic status; for example a student in his or her second year of study who has changed programmes after the first year of study would have first-year academic status. For the purposes of determining a student’s year of study, the time spent on foundation programmes shall not be considered.

- (a) first year of study if he or she has not yet obtained a minimum of 90 credits, i.e. passed six semester modules or passed eight modules in those programmes that have ten modules in their first year;
- (b) second year of study if, either –
 - i. in a three year programme, he or she has obtained a minimum of 90 credits, but has not yet registered for such modules which, if passed, will lead to the completion of the degree; or
 - ii. in a four year programme, he or she has obtained at least 90 credits, but has not yet obtained 50% of the credits needed for the qualification;
- (c) third year of study if, either –
 - i. in a three year programme, he or she has registered for such modules which, if passed, will lead to the completion of the degree; or
 - ii. in a four year programme, he or she has obtained at least 50% of the credits required, but not yet registered for such modules which, if passed, will lead to the completion of the degree; and
- (d) fourth year of study if he or she is in a four-year programme and has registered for such modules which, if passed, will lead to the completion of the degree

Faculty rules supersede Departmental rules. Therefore:

- (a) Departmental rules should be in line with those of the Faculty.
- (b) Where Departmental rules are in conflict with those of the Faculty, Faculty rules will apply.

CLASSIFICATION OF MODULE CODES PER DEPARTMENT

African Languages and Culture	AZUL
Afrikaans	AAFR
Anthropology and Development Studies	ADEV
Communication Science	ACOM
Creative Arts	APVA
Criminal Justice	ACOR
English	AENG
General Linguistics and Modern Languages	AGEN
German	AGER
History	AHIS
Information Studies	AINF
Philosophy and Applied Ethics	APHP & APHS
Politics and International Studies	APOL
Psychology	APSY
Social Work	ASWK
Sociology	ASGY & ASGI
Recreation and Tourism	ARTO

QUALIFICATIONS OFFERED

African Languages and Culture

BA Honours in IsiZulu	AHON14
<i>BA Honours in SeSotho (not offered in 2017)</i>	AHON15
<i>BA Honours in SiSwati (not offered in 2017)</i>	AHON16
Master of Arts in IsiZulu	AMAS14
<i>Master of Arts in SeSotho (not offered in 2017)</i>	AMAS15
<i>Master of Arts in SiSwati (not offered in 2017)</i>	AMAS16
Doctor of Philosophy in IsiZulu	APHD14
<i>Doctor of Philosophy in SeSotho (not offered in 2017)</i>	APHD15
<i>Doctor of Philosophy in SiSwati (not offered in 2017)</i>	APHD16

Afrikaans

BA Honours in Afrikaans	AHON01
Master of Arts in Afrikaans	AMAS01
Doctor of Philosophy in Afrikaans	ADPH01

Anthropology and Development Studies

BA in Development Studies	ADDEG1
BA Honours in Development Studies	AHON07
<i>BA Honours in Anthropology (not offered in 2017)</i>	AHON06
Master of Arts in Development Studies	AMAS07
<i>Master of Arts in Anthropology (not offered in 2017)</i>	AMAS06
Doctor of Philosophy in Development Studies	ADPH07
<i>Doctor of Philosophy in Anthropology (not offered in 2017)</i>	APHD06

Communication Science

National Diploma in Public Relations Management	ACPDP1
Diploma in Media Studies	ACMDP1
Bachelor of Arts in Intercultural Communication	ACDEG1
BA Honours in Communication Science	AHON03
Master of Arts in Communication Science	AMAS03
Doctor of Philosophy in Communication Science	ADPH03

Creative Arts

Bachelor of Arts in Drama Theatre and Performance	AUDEG2
---	--------

Criminal Justice

BA in Correctional Studies	AJDEG2
BA Honours in Criminology	AHON04
Honours in Penology	AHON05
Master of Arts in Criminology	AMAS04
Doctor of Philosophy in Criminology	ADPH04

English

BA Honours in English	AHON08
Master of Arts in English	AMAS08
Doctor of Philosophy in English	ADPH08

General Linguistics

BA Honours in General Linguistics	AHON09
Master of Arts in Linguistics	AMAS09
Doctor of Philosophy in Linguistics	ADPH09

Geography and Environmental Studies

BA Environmental Planning and Development	SGBA01
BA Honours in Geography	AHON10
Master of Arts in Geography	AMAS10
Doctor of Philosophy in Geography	ADPH10

German

BA Honours in German	AHON11
Master of Arts in German	AMAS11
<i>Doctor of Philosophy in German (not offered in 2017)</i>	APHD11

History

BA Honours in History	AHON12
Master of Arts in History	AMAS12
Doctor of Philosophy in History	ADPH12

Information Studies

Post-graduate Diploma in Library and Information Science	AIDIP1
Bachelor of Arts in Information Science	AIDEG1
Bachelor of Library and Information Science	AIDEG2
BA Honours in Information Sciences	AHON13
Master of Arts in Information Sciences	AMAS13
Doctor of Philosophy in Library and Information Science	APHD13

Philosophy and Applied Ethics

BA Honours in Philosophy	AHON17
Master of Arts in Philosophy	AMAS17
Doctor of Philosophy in Philosophy	APHD17

Politics and International Studies (only offered to previously registered students)

<i>BA Honours in Political Science</i>	AHON30
<i>Master of Arts in Political Science</i>	AHON30
<i>Master of Arts in International Relations</i>	AHON31
<i>Doctor of Philosophy in Political Science</i>	APHD30
<i>Doctor of Philosophy in International Relations</i>	APHD31

Psychology (only offered to previously registered students)

<i>Bachelor of Psychology</i>	AYDEG1
<i>Master of Arts in Clinical Psychology</i>	AMAS18
<i>Master of Arts in Counselling Psychology</i>	AYC700
<i>Master of Psychology</i>	AEC700
Doctor of Philosophy in Community Psychology	AEC800
Doctor of Philosophy in Psychology	ADPH18

Social Work

<i>Bachelor of Social Work (only offered to previously registered students)</i>	AWDEG1
Master of Social Work	AMAS24
Master of Arts in Community Work	AWS700
Doctor of Philosophy in Social Work	ADHD23
Postgraduate Diploma in Community Development	ACW400

Sociology

BA in Sociology	ASDEG1
BA Industrial Sociology	ASDEG2
BA Honours in Sociology	AHON26
Master of Arts in Sociology	AMAS26
Doctor of Philosophy in Sociology	ADPH26
Doctor of Philosophy in Industrial Sociology	ADPH27

Recreation and Tourism

Bachelors of Tourism Studies

ARDEG1

(Not offered in 2017)

Bachelors of Tourism Studies in Ecotourism Management

ARDEG2

Bachelors of Tourism Studies in Outdoor Recreation Management

ARDEG3

Bachelors of Tourism Studies in Indigenous Tourism Development

ARDEG4

Bachelors of Tourism Studies in Events Management

ARDEG5

BA Honours in Recreation and Tourism

AHON21

Post-graduate Diploma in Recreation and Tourism

APDRT

Master of Tourism (Coursework – MRT)

AMAS21

Master of Tourism

AMAS22

Doctor of Philosophy in Recreation and Tourism

ADPH21

1. General Admission requirements for undergraduate programmes offered in the Faculty of Arts

To register for any undergraduate programme, prospective students must meet the following requirements for the particular programme:

Table 1: Faculty of Arts Admission Requirements

Qualification Title	Year/s	Minimum Admission Requirements
Bachelor's Degree	3	<p>(a) The minimum admission requirement is a National Senior Certificate (NSC) as certified by Umalusi with an achievement rating of 4 (Adequate achievement, 50-59%) or better in four subjects chosen from the following recognised 20-credit NSC subjects (known as the 'designated subject list'): Accounting, Agricultural Sciences, Business Studies, Dramatic Arts, Economics, Engineering Graphics and Design, Geography, History, Consumer Studies, Information Technology, Languages (one language of learning and teaching at a higher education institution and two other recognised language subjects), Life Sciences, Mathematics, Mathematical Literacy, Music, Physical Sciences, Religion Studies, Tourism, Visual Arts; an achievement of 3 (40 - 49%) in Life Orientation; and an achievement rating of 3 (40-49%) in English as First Additional Language (FAL); OR 4 (50-59%) in English as a Home Language.</p> <p>(b) Entry based on Matriculation exemption.</p> <p>(c) Entry based on Conditional exemption (be at least 23 years of age and have passed 4 subjects with at least "E" symbol in each subject) with a certificate of conditional exemption as endorsed by Universities South Africa (USA).</p> <p>(d) Entry based on recognition of prior learning (RPL) and/ or any programme at the discretion of the Faculty Board and approval by Senate.</p> <p>(e) Entry based on Age exemption (be 45 years and above) with a certificate of conditional exemption as endorsed by Universities South Africa (USA).</p> <p>(f) The Minimum Entry Requirement for a Bachelor's Degree is 26 points.</p>
Professional Degree	4	

Diploma	3	The minimum admission requirement is a National Senior Certificate (NSC) as certified by Umalusi with an achievement rating of 3 (moderate Achievement, 40-49%) or better in four recognised NSC 20-credit subjects ; ; an achievement of 3 (40 - 49%) in Life Orientation; and an achievement rating of 3 (40-49%) in English as First Additional Language (FAL); OR 4 (50-59%) in English as a Home Language The Minimum Entry Requirement for a Diploma is 24 points.
Higher Certificate	1	The minimum admission requirement is a National Senior Certificate as certified by Umalusi with achievement rating of 2 (30-40% or higher) in four recognised NSC 20 credit subjects; an achievement of 3 (40-49%) in Life Orientation and an achievement of 3 (40-49%) in English as First Additional Language (FAL) OR 4 (50-59%) in English as a Home Language.,

Table 2: Minimum Statutory admission requirements for NC(V) 4 level applicants

Since NC(V) programme are highly specialized, NC(V) applicants will only be considered for admission into programmes of similar specialization

Qualification	Minimum entry requirement
Higher Certificate	• All statutory requirements for NC(V) 4 to be met;• 40% in English;• 30% in either Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy;• 40% in Life Orientation;• 50% in the four other vocational subjects.
Diploma	• All statutory requirements for NC(V) 4 to be met;• 50% in three fundamental subjects one of which must be English;• 60% in three compulsory vocational modules.
Bachelor's degree	• All statutory requirements for NC(V) 4 to be met;• 60% in three fundamental subjects one of which must be English;• 70% in three compulsory vocational modules.

The Faculty Board of Arts on the recommendation of the relevant Department, will evaluate applications for recognition of equivalent status of programmes, qualifications and modules from other tertiary institutions within South Africa.

For candidates coming from outside South Africa, verification of foreign qualifications by SAQA is mandatory.

2. Registration

(a) Students can register for a higher certificate, diploma or degree under a specific qualification. Also refer to G5 of the General Calendar.

Curriculum Design

Each qualification has a credit rating based on the number of lectures, practicals, tutorials and other related learning activity.

(a) Qualifications are based on modules.

(i) Each semester-long module counts 15 (fifteen) credits.

(ii) The following number of modules are required for specific undergraduate qualifications:

Higher Certificate [NQF 5]	:	8 modules (120 credits)
Diploma (three years) [NQF 6]	:	24 modules (360 credits)
Degree (three years) [NQF 7]	:	24 modules (360 credits)
Degree (four years) [NQF 8]	:	32 modules (480 credits)

(iii) Time allocated for each module shall be 150 notional hours, devoted to lecturing, self-study and assessment.

(iv) Fulltime students must register for all prescribed modules for a particular qualification in a particular semester of the academic year.

3. Language requirements

Students must pass at least two language modules (first and second semester of the same language) for each undergraduate Degree.

4. Study materials

Students shall at the start of each module receive a module outline and / or study guide including:

- (a) a contact time-table
- (b) the scope of material to be covered
- (c) a list of prescribed texts and/or study material, and
- (d) an explanation of the mode/s of assessment.

5. Number of modules that can be registered simultaneously in a specific semester

(a) Minimum of one module. To be considered a full-time student a student must register for at least **two** modules.

(b) Maximum of **four** modules. **One** more module can be added per semester on the recommendation of the Head of Department and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty.

(c) No student may take a higher level module in a subject before he or she has completed a lower level module in that subject unless recommended by the HoD and approved by the Dean of the Faculty.

6. **Assessment**

- (a) Assessment will be conducted on a continuous basis.
- (b) A final mark is based on both continuous assessment and a final examination
- (c) At least 50% of the assessment should be based on written assignments, tests, practicals, project reports, etc., which can be moderated.
- (d) Checking of marks or re-assessment can be done on written request by the student after payment of fees as required by the Senate.
- (e) Promotion rules
 - (i) To pass, a candidate must obtain a final mark of at least 50% per module.
 - (ii) To obtain the certificate, diploma or degree with merit a candidate shall obtain a final mark of at least 65%.
 - (iii) To obtain the certificate, diploma or degree with distinction a candidate shall obtain an average mark of at least 75%.
 - (iv) All prescribed modules comprising a qualification will be taken into consideration in determining the pass level.
- (e) Methods of assessment that may be used in a module
 - A formal exam mark not exceeding 50% of the final mark
 - Interim tests during the module
 - Practical assessments
 - Assignments
 - Fieldwork assessments
 - Work place assessments
 - Simulation (application of theory to practice)
 - Self-assessments
 - Peer assessments
 - Portfolios
 - Open book assessments
 - Oral assessments
 - Other written assessments (book reviews, letters, articles etc.)
 - End notes (notes written by learners at the end of a learning session to display knowledge gained)
 - Learning journals (diary of learning created during the module)
 - Quick reviews of knowledge gained during learning sessions

Department may choose amongst these methods of assessment. Assessment criteria can differ from module to module. The final mark of a student should be based on a minimum of 4 assessments.

7. **Examining and moderation**

- (a) A first and second internal assessor is to be appointed annually for each module by the Faculty Board.
- (b) An external assessor and an alternative are to be appointed annually for each qualification by the Faculty Board at its first meeting of the year.
- (c) An appointment of a specific external assessor should not exceed a consecutive period of three years. However, re-appointment of the specific external examiner

can occur after three years from the date of the cessation of the previous appointment.

- (d) As per 6 (b) above, at least 50% of the assessment should be based on written assignments, tests, practicals, project reports etc. which must be moderated.

8. Viability of Modules

A minimum number of 10 students must enrol at first year undergraduate level for a module to be considered viable. The Faculty may choose not to offer a module if the minimum number is not enrolled.

9. Repetition of modules

A specific module may not be attempted more than twice without the recommendation of the HOD and the approval of the Dean of the Faculty.

10. Evaluation of teaching and learning, modules, practical and tutorials

- (a) Students shall have the opportunity to evaluate teaching and learning and modules at the end of each module.
- (b) The Quality Assurance Unit in consultation with the Dean of the Faculty shall regularly supervise such evaluations with reports to the Faculty and the Senate.

11. International Students

An international student must have his or her qualifications verified by the Universities South Africa (USA) for undergraduates and the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) for postgraduates who have foreign undergraduate qualifications. For professional qualifications students must register with the appropriate Professional Board. The Office for International Students should be contacted for additional information.

12. Recognition of Prior Learning and Credits from other Institutions

The recognition of prior learning (RPL) may be considered subject to the policies of the University and acceptance by the University Senate or the designated University authority. In this regard guidance will be available from the Office of the Registrar.

Postgraduate Diploma – NQF Level 8 (Departmental rules will apply).

Departments

- ❖ Recreation and Tourism
- ❖ Social Work
- ❖ Information Studies

Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) – NQF Level 8

The degree may be conferred in the following departments:

- ❖ African Languages and Culture (IsiZulu, SeSotho and SiSwati)
- ❖ Anthropology
- ❖ Development Studies
- ❖ Afrikaans
- ❖ Communication Science
- ❖ Criminal Justice
- ❖ General Linguistics
- ❖ German

- ❖ Geography
- ❖ Information Studies
- ❖ English
- ❖ Philosophy and Applied Ethics
- ❖ Recreation and Tourism
- ❖ Sociology

Admission requirements

A minimum 60% average of the final-year modules in the specific discipline is required.

Where an applicant does not meet this requirement, a Head of Department shall tender before Faculty a motivation for admission in terms of the following criteria:

- (a) Academic record: A scrutiny of the student's full academic record may convince the Faculty that the student has the potential to deliver work of the required standard.
- (b) Maturity: evidence that the student had been working in the relevant field should be favourably considered.
- (c) Special achievements: Any achievements supporting the view that the student has the ability to pursue postgraduate studies with success should be considered (like obtaining another degree, or publishing a book of verse).

Departments may have specific entry requirements. Consult the syllabuses below.

Curriculum

The curriculum and special requirements are indicated in the syllabuses of the relevant departments.

Duration of Qualification

The qualification shall extend over at least one year. Subject to rule G32 this period may be extended at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Examinations

The examinations shall be held in June/ November.

- (a) To pass, a candidate who writes all the required papers in the same examination shall obtain an average of at least 50%, with a minimum of 45% allowed in one paper in an Honours examination with five papers, or a minimum of 45% allowed in two papers in an Honours examination with six papers.
- (b) A candidate who does not comply with the requirements set in (a) but who obtained at least 50% in each of three or more papers in an examination with five papers, or at least 50%, in each of four or more papers in an examination with six papers, shall retain credit for the papers passed and repeat only those papers that he/she failed.
- (c) A candidate who does not comply with the requirements set in (a) or (b) shall repeat the course as a whole, i.e. all papers.
- (d) A candidate who writes the examination in two parts must obtain an average of at least 50% in each part, and is allowed one minimum of 45% in a part of the examination which comprises three papers.
- (e) A candidate who does not comply with the requirements set in a) but who failed only one paper in a part of the examination, shall retain credit for the paper(s) passed and repeat only the paper failed.

- (f) A candidate who does not comply with the requirements set in either (a) or (b) shall repeat that part of the examination as a whole, i.e. all the papers of that part.
- (g) A candidate who writes the examination in two parts and who fails one part of the examination must pass this part within three years, following the general rule which reads:
 "No student may present himself more than twice for a similar examination in the same department without the permission of the Senate; this also applies to each of the two parts where the examination is taken in two parts."
- h) Unless otherwise provided for in the rules of a department a year or semester mark, which may or may not include a practical component, is generally taken into account only for the purpose of admission to the examination. In the absence of stipulations to the contrary the year or semester mark carries the same weight as the examination mark in determining the final mark in those departments where a year or semester mark is provided for in departmental rules.
- i) The normal requirements for internal and external examiners apply to ensure the maintenance of standards.

Other examination requirements are indicated in the syllabuses of the relevant departments.

To obtain the degree with distinction a candidate shall obtain a distinction aggregate.

Degree of Master of Arts – NQF Level 9

Departments

African Languages and Culture (IsiZulu, SeSotho and SiSwati)

Afrikaans

Anthropology

Development Studies

Communication Science

Criminal Justice

English

General Linguistics

Geography

German

Information Studies

Philosophy and Applied Ethics

Recreation and Tourism

Social Work

Sociology

Admission requirements and examination

- (a) A student shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or its equivalent.
- (b) Departments may have specific entry requirements approved by the Faculty Board.
- (c) Where a student is registering for an unrelated postgraduate programme / discipline, motivation must be provided by the particular Head of Department to the Dean and the Faculty Board.

- (c) The degree shall not be conferred until at least two years after the degree of Bachelor of Arts was obtained.
- (d) The examination requirements are as set out in the syllabuses of the relevant departments.
- (e) The degree may be conferred with distinction.

Duration of Qualification

The qualification shall extend over at least one year. Subject to rule **G34** this period may be extended at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Degree of Doctor of Literature and Philosophy – NQF Level 10

Admission and registration

The general rules apply:

- (a) A student who wishes to enrol shall have obtained a Master's degree in the Faculty concerned unless a provision to the contrary exists in the rules of the Faculty, or equivalent status shall have been conferred on him or her and he or she shall satisfy the Senate as to his or her proficiency in the prescribed field of study.
- (b) Admission shall further be subject to approval by the Board of the Faculty on the recommendation of the Head of Department concerned.
- (c) A candidate shall register annually not later than 30 March.

B.A. Dual Major ABDEG1 NQF Level 7

The great merit of this degree is its versatility. Everyone who graduates with a Dual Major BA will automatically be qualified for more than one career. The first career options will depend on the nature of the two major subjects chosen. A student who chooses two language majors will be qualified for a career as a translator, writer, publisher, editor or language practitioner. Communication science will prepare a person to go into public relations, journalism or advertising. History will open up the field of heritage, enabling careers such as museum curator, archivist and historian. Political Science will qualify a person to work in many different departments and organizations of government or to become a political analyst, consultant or researcher. Selections in psychology, philosophy, political science, sociology, tourism and information studies will allow entry into these subjects' own specialized fields. Moreover, students enrolled in the Dual Major BA may take at least two teaching subjects to at least second-year level which will, after graduation have an opportunity of pursuing a career in teaching. (A one-year PGCE offered in the Faculty of Education to become fully qualified as teachers.) And, of course, any combination of majors in this degree can lead to an academic career for a student who achieves the requisite marks to progress to an Honours degree and then continues from Honours to Master's and, eventually, to the level of Doctorate.

Conditions:

1. From the lists below, you need to choose two major subjects and either one or two minor subjects. At least two out of these subjects must be teaching subjects – if you wish to do PGCE after graduation. You will progress in all of these subjects from first year to second year (two modules per year per subject at each level). You will then progress in your two major subjects to third year, at which level you will take four modules in each of your majors.

2. In order to graduate with a Dual Major BA, you must pass 24 semester modules altogether, with a minimum requirement of at least 8 first-year-level modules, 6 second-year-level modules and 8 third-year-level modules. The other two modules (the second-year elective) can be taken either at first-year or at second-year level.
3. You must include at least Level 1 of ANY language offered in the Faculty of Arts – semester one and two modules of the chosen language. In case you choose English it should either be AENG111 and AENG112 **OR** AENG121 and AENG122, **NOT BOTH**).
4. You may take two semester modules of an elective such as computer applications in the first year.
5. You may take two semester modules of an elective in second year. This elective may be at first-year level in one of the subjects available to Dual Major BA students which you have not chosen as a major or a minor subject. Alternatively, all of the subjects taken in second year may comprise the second year of subjects that you took in first year. In this situation, your degree will include only major and minor subjects, with no electives at all.
6. If Psychology is one of your major subjects, please note that at second year level your chose either: APSY211 - Social Psychology and APSY222 - Developmental Psychology **OR** APSY 221 - Personality Psychology and APSY222- Developmental Psychology.
7. In order to progress to the second year from the first year, and to the third year from the second year, in any subject, both semester modules of the earlier year for that subject must be passed, unless special permission is obtained from the relevant head(s) of department.
8. Would-be teachers need to do a PGCE in an education faculty once they have completed this degree (Consult the Faculty of Education for their Entry requirements into the PGCE programme).
9. Student numbers and timetable restrictions may prevent some combinations of major and minor subjects from being offered in some years.

Teaching Subjects

Afrikaans
 Drama
 English
 Geography
 History
 IsiZulu
 Psychology
 SiSwati
 Tourism

Non-Teaching Subjects

Anthropology
 Communication Science
 Computer Applications (1st-year only)
 General Linguistics
 German
 Information Science
 Library Science
 Philosophy
 Political Science
 Sociology

YEAR 1

SEMESTER 1	SEMESTER 2
Major 1 (1 st -year level, semester 1)	Major 1 (1 st -year level, semester 2)
Major 2 (1 st -year level, semester 1)	Major 2 (1 st -year level, semester 2)
Minor 1 (1 st -year level, semester 1)	Minor 1 (1 st -year level, semester 2)
Elective 1 (1 st -year level, semester 1)	Elective 1 (1 st -year level, semester 2)

YEAR 2

SEMESTER 1	SEMESTER 2
Major 1 (2 nd -year level, semester 1)	Major 1 (2 nd -year level, semester 2)
Major 2 (2 nd -year level, semester 1)	Major 2 (2 nd -year level, semester 2)
Minor 1 (2 nd -year level, semester 1)	Minor 1 (2 nd -year level, semester 2)
Elective 2 (1 st -year level, semester 1) or Minor 2 (2 nd -year level, semester 1)	Elective 2 (1 st -year level, semester 2) or Minor 2 (2 nd -year level, semester 2)

YEAR 3

SEMESTER 1	SEMESTER 2
Major 1 (3 rd -year level, semester 1a)	Major 1 (3 rd -year level, semester 2a)
Major 1 (3 rd -year level, semester 1b)	Major 1 (3 rd -year level, semester 2b)
Major 2 (3 rd -year level, semester 1a)	Major 2 (3 rd -year level, semester 2a)
Major 2 (3 rd -year level, semester 1b)	Major 2 (3 rd -year level, semester 2b)

Elective Subject Options

These modules are possible options for Elective 1 or Elective 2. They do not form part of a Major or Minor subject since they do not normally lead on to a second year in the same discipline. Please note that the first-year modules of any of the subjects offered as Majors in this degree may also be used as Electives.

Computer Applications

Year 1	SCPS121: Computer Literacy 1	SCPS122: Computer Literacy 2
--------	------------------------------	------------------------------

Practical English

(CREDIT WILL NOT BE GIVEN FOR BOTH PRACTICAL ENGLISH AND FIRST YEAR ENGLISH)

Year 1	AENG121: Practical English 1 A	AENG122: Practical English 1 B
--------	--------------------------------	--------------------------------

Major Subject Grids

If the subject is taken as an Elective, only the Year 1 modules will be required. If the subject is a Minor, both the Year 1 and the Year 2 modules will be required. If it is taken as a Major, the Year 1, Year 2 and Year 3 modules will be required.

Afrikaans

Year 1	AAFR111: Practical Afrikaans	AAFR112: Practical Afrikaans & Literature
Year 2	AAFR211: Afrikaans Morphology & Lexicography	AAFR212: Afrikaans Prose & Drama
Year 3	AAFR311: Advanced Afrikaans Prose & Drama	AAFR312: Afrikaans Syntax & Phonology
Year 3	AAFR321: Afrikaans Poetry	AAFR322: Historical & Social Dynamics of Afrikaans

Anthropology

Year 1	AANT111: Intro to Anthropology	AANT112: Culture & Society in Africa
Year 2	AANT211: Health & Socio-cultural Context	AANT212: Understanding Families & Households
Year 3	AANT311: Applied Anthropology	AANT312: Research Methodology Plus Special Topic
Year 3	AANT321: Anthropology of the Media	AANT322: Development of Anthropological Thought

Communication Science

Year 1	ACOM111: Communication Science 1	ACOM112: Journalism 1
Year 2	ACOM211: Communication Science 2	ACOM212: Public Relations 1 A OR ACOM232: Media Studies 1A
Year 3	ACOM311: Communication Science 3	ACOM312: Public Relations 2 A OR ACOM342: Media Studies 2A
Year 3	ACOM321: Marketing & Advertising B	ACOM322: Journalism 2

Drama

Year 1	APVA111: Intro to Drama & Theatre Studies	APVA112: Drama & Theatre Studies
Year 2	APVA211: Advanced Acting 1	APVA212: Advanced Acting 2
Year 3	APVA311: Theatre Performance 1	APVA312: Theatre Performance 2
Year 3	APVA321: Directing 1	APVA322: Directing 2

English (Prerequisite: 50% in English—1st Additional Subject—in NSC)

Year 1	AENG111: English 1 Part A	AENG112: English 1 Part B
Year 2	AENG211: English 2 Part A	AENG212: English 2 Part B
Year 3	AENG311: English 3 Part A	AENG312: English 3 Part B
Year 3	AENG321: English 3 Part C	AENG322: English 3 Part D

General Linguistics

Year 1	AGEN111: Writing & Oral Communication Skills	AGEN112: Intro to Language
Year 2	AGEN211: Intro to Morphology & Syntax	AGEN212: Language & Learning
Year 3	AGEN311: Language Policy & Language Planning	AGEN312: Language Diversity in SA & in the Global Context
Year 3	AGEN321: Language and Culture	AGEN322: Translation studies

Geography (Prerequisite: 60% in Geography in NSC)

Year 1	SGES111: Introduction to Physical and Environmental Geography	SGES112: Introduction to Human Geography
Year 2	SGES211: Global Landforms and Cartography	SGES212: Demographics, Health and Sustainable Development
Year 3	SGES311: Urban Environment and Recreation Planning	SGES312: Environmental Management
Year 3	SGES331: Land Use and Natural Resource Management	SGES322: Environmental Fieldwork and Research

German

Year 1	AGER111: Beginners' German 1	AGER: Beginners' German 2
Year 2	AGER211: Intermediate German 2	AGER212: Intermediate German 2
Year 3	AGER311: Advanced German Language 1	AGER312: Advanced German Language 2
Year 3	AGER321: German Literature & Culture 1	AGER322 German Literature & Culture 2

History

Year 1	AHIS111: Theory & Methods of History	AHIS112: South African History
Year 2	AHIS211: 19 th & 20 th Century Europe 1	AHIS212: 19 th & 20 th Century History 2
Year 3	AHIS311: Archival Skills etc.	AHIS312: Colonial & Post Independent Africa
Year 3	AHIS321: Zulu Monarchy & KZN Leaders in Retrospect	AHIS322: Totalitarian Regimes & the Nuclear Age.

IsiZulu

Year 1	AZUL151: Sounds, Words etc. A	AZUL152: Translation, Interpreting etc.
Year 2	AZUL241: Sounds, Words etc B	AZUL242: Translation, Sociolinguistics etc
Year 3	AZUL331: Sounds, Words etc C	AZUL332: IsiNtu Linguistics etc
Year 3	AZUL321: Understanding a Novel etc	AZUL342: Understanding Drama etc

SiSwati

Year 1	ASWA151: Sounds, Words etc. A	ASWA152: Translation, Interpreting etc.
Year 2	ASWA241: Sounds, Words etc B	ASWA242: Translation, Sociolinguistics etc
Year 3	ASWA331: Sounds, Words etc C	ASWA332: IsiNtu Linguistics etc
Year 3	ASWA321: Understanding a Novel etc	ASWA342: Understanding Drama etc

Information Science

Year 1	AINF111: Intro to Information Science & Information Literacy	AINF112 Information Searching & Retrieval
Year 2	AINF211: Management Principles & Practices	AINF212 Knowledge Management
Year 3	AINF331: Marketing Principles & Applications	AINF312: Information Ethics & Infopreneurship
Year 3	AINF381: Use Studies	AINF382: Archival and Records Management

Library and Information Science

Year 1	AINF111: Intro to Information Science & Information Literacy	AINF112 Information Searching & Retrieval
Year 2	AINF211: Management Principles & Practices	AINF212: Knowledge Management
Year 3	AINF381: Libraries and Information Centres	AINF392: Information Collection Development
Year 3	AINF371: Cataloguing	AINF372: Classification

Philosophy

Year 1	APHP111: Applied Philosophical Reasoning One	APHP112: Applied Philosophical Reasoning Two
Year 2	APHP211: Political Philosophy	APHP212: Knowledge and Scepticism
Year 3	APHP311: Phenomenology and Existentialism	APHP312 Philosophy and Language
Year 3	APHP321: Philosophical Ethics One	APHP322 Philosophical Ethics Two

The Department of Philosophy has **phased out all the APHI modules as of 2016**. Students repeating any of these modules must consult the equivalence table below and register for the relevant **APHP** or **APHS** modules.

Equivalence table

OLD MODULE CODE UNTIL 2015	NEW MODULE CODE FROM 2016 ONWARDS	QUALIFICATION
APHI132	APHS112	ACDPD1
APHI111	APHP111	ABDEG1
APHI112	APHP112	ABDEG1
APHI211	APHP211	ABDEG1
APHI212	APHP212	ABDEG1
APHI311	APHP311	ABDEG1
APHI321	APHP321	ABDEG1
APHI312	APHP312	ABDEG1
APHI322	APHP322	ABDEG1

Political Science

Year 1	APOL111: Introduction to Political Science	APOL112: Introduction to South African Politics
Year 2	APOL211: Introduction to International Relations	APOL 212: Introduction to Political Sociology
Year 3	APOL311: Foreign Policy Analysis	APOL 312: Geopolitics
Year 3	APOL321: Comparative Politics (Africa)	APOL322: Research Methodology in Political Science

Psychology

Year 1	APSY111: Intro. to Psychology	APSY112: Applied Psychology
Year 2	APSY211: Social Psychology	APSY:222 Developmental Psychology
Year 2	APSY221: Personality Psychology	APSY: 222 Developmental Psychology
Year 3	APSY321: Psychopathology	APSY322: Therapeutic Psychology
Year 3	APSY331: Psychological Assessment	APSY332: Counselling Psychology

Tourism (Tourism or Geography as a NSC subject)

Year 1	ARTO111: Intro to Tourism	ARTO112: Business Tourism & Entrepreneurship
Year 2	ARTO211: Tourism Marketing A	ARTO212: Tourism Marketing B
Year 3	ARTO311: Tourism Research A	ARTO312: Tourism Research B
Year 3	ARTO331: Travel Tourism Practices	ARTO352:Sustainable Tourism

Sociology

Year 1	ASGY111: Intro to Sociology	ASGY112: Industrial Societies
Year 2	ASGY211: History of Sociological Thought & Sociological Theory	ASGY212: Social Policy and Implementation
Year 3	ASGY311: Research Methodology & Modern Social Problems	ASGY312: Research Methodology & Statistics
Year 3	ASGY321: Intro to Labour Law	ASGY322: Bargaining Levels in SA

Department of African Languages and Culture

The Department of African Languages & Culture does not offer an independent programme at undergraduate level. The modules form part of the BA Degree.

Description:

A student taking African Languages as a major will do aspects of language based on modern and scientific trends of language analysis. With this qualification learners become competent language specialists. They enter language professions and become terminologists, lexicographers, translators, interpreters, journalists, television and radio announcers. Topped up with a relevant diploma they can qualify as educators.

Rules

1. For entry to the degree stream, students must have taken isiZulu, SiSwati or SeSotho in Matric.
2. General rules of the Department and the Faculty of Arts apply.
3. Students can major in isiZulu and SiSwati. Courses should be taken in consecutive order as per the advice of the department.

Programme Template

FACULTY	Arts	
DEPARTMENT:	African Languages and Culture	
Degree(Designator)	Bachelor of Arts	
Qualifier		
MAJORS	IsiZulu	
Abbreviation	BA	
HEQSF Code		
UNIZULU Code	ABDEG1	
NQF EXIT Level	7	
Admission Requirements	1. NSC with degree endorsement OR Matric Exemption and an achievement rating of 26 points	
Minimum Credits for Admission	26 Points	
Minimum duration of studies	3 Years	
Presentation mode of subjects:	Day Classes	
Intake for the qualification:	January	
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	January	
Total credits to Graduate:	360	

ISIZULU

Subject Code	Module Name	Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisites	Co-Requisites	Compulsory Y/N
YEAR 1						
AZUL 151	Sounds, Words and their Dynamics (A) (IsiZulu)	15	5	-	-	Y
AZUL 152	Translation, Interpretation, Traditional and Modern Literature (IsiZulu)	15	5	-	-	Y
YEAR 2						
AZUL 241	Sounds, Words and their Dynamics (B), Terminology and Lexicography (IsiXhosa)	15	6	-	-	Y
AZUL 242	Translation, Sociolinguistics, Heritage and Literature (IsiZulu)	15	6	-	-	Y
YEAR 3						
AZUL 331	Sounds, Words and their Dynamics (C) and Semantics (SiSwati)	15	7	-	-	Y
AZUL 321	Understanding a Novel, Short Stories and Essays in IsiZulu	15	7	-	-	Y
AZUL 332	IsiNtu linguistics, Heritage and Introduction to Research (IsiZulu)	15	7	-	-	Y
AZUL 342	Understanding of Drama and Poetry (IsiZulu)	15	7	-	-	Y

SESOTHO

FACULTY	Arts	
DEPARTMENT:	African Languages and Culture	
Degree(Designator)	Bachelor of Arts	
Qualifier		
MAJORS	SeSotho	

Abbreviation	BA
HEQSF Code	
UNIZULU Code	ABDEG1
NQF EXIT Level	7
Admission Requirements	2. NSC with degree endorsement OR Matric Exemption and an achievement rating of 26 points
Minimum Credits for Admission	26 Points
Minimum duration of studies	3 Years
Presentation mode of subjects:	Day Classes
Intake for the qualification:	January
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	January
Total credits to Graduate:	360

SESOTHO

Subject Code	Module Name	Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisites	Co-Requisites	Compulsory Y/N
YEAR 1						
AST151	Sounds, Words and their Dynamics (A) (SeSotho)	15	5	-	-	Y
AST152	Translation, Interpretation, Traditional and Modern Literature (SeSotho)	15	5	-	-	Y
YEAR 2						
AST241	Sounds, Words and their Dynamics (B), Terminology and Lexicography (Setswana)	15	6	-	-	Y
AST242	Translation, Sociolinguistics, Heritage and Literature (SeSotho)	15	6	-	-	Y

YEAR 3

AST331	Sounds, Words and their Dynamics (C) and Semantics (SeSotho sa Lebowa)	15	7	-	-	Y
AST321	Understanding a Novel, Short Stories and Essays in SeSotho	15	7	-	-	Y
AST332	Setho Linguistics, Heritage and Introduction to Research (SeSotho)	15	7	-	-	Y
AST342	Understanding of Drama and Poetry (SeSotho)	15	7	-	-	Y

SISWATI

FACULTY	Arts	
DEPARTMENT:	African Languages and Culture	
Degree(Designator)	Bachelor of Arts	
Qualifier		
MAJORS	SiSwati	
Abbreviation	BA	
HEQSF Code		
UNIZULU Code	ABDEG1	
NQF EXIT Level	7	
Admission Requirements	3. NSC with degree endorsement OR Matric Exemption and an achievement rating of 26 points	
Minimum Credits for Admission	26 Points	
Minimum duration of studies	3 Years	
Presentation mode of subjects:	Day Classes	
Intake for the qualification:	January	

Registration Cycle for the subjects:	January
Total credits to Graduate:	360

ISISWATI

Subject Code	Module Name	Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisites	Co-Requisites	Compulsory Y/N
YEAR 1						
ASWA 151	Sounds, Words and their Dynamics (A) (SiSwati)	15	5	-	-	Y
ASWA 152	Translation, Interpretation, Traditional and Modern Literature (SiSwati)	15	5	-	-	Y
YEAR 2						
ASWA 241	Sounds, Words and their Dynamics (B), Terminology and Lexicography (IsiZulu)	15	6	-	-	Y
ASWA 242	Translation, Sociolinguistics, Heritage and Literature (SiSwati)	15	6	-	-	Y
YEAR 3						
ASWA 331	Sounds, Words and their Dynamics (C) and Semantics (IsiXhosa)	15	7	-	-	y
ASWA 321	Understanding a Novel, Short Stories and Essays in SiSwati	15	7	-	-	y
ASWA 332	IsiNtu linguistics, Heritage and Introduction to Research (SiSwati)	15	7	-	-	Y
ASWA 342	Understanding of Drama and Poetry (SiSwati)	15	7	-	-	Y

DESCRIPTION OF MODULES:

ISIZULU

Semester	Subject Name	Subject Code	Credits	NQF Level
YEAR 1				
Semester 1	Sounds, Words and their Dynamics (A) (IsiZulu) Introduction to Phonetics, Phonology and Morphology	AZUL 151	15	5
Semester 2	Translation, Interpretation, Traditional and Modern Literature (IsiZulu) Introduction to Translation, Interpreting, Traditional and Modern Literature (IsiZulu)	AZUL 152	15	5
YEAR 2				
Semester 1	Sounds, Words and their Dynamics (B), Terminology and Lexicography (IsiZulu) Paper I Phonetics, Phonology, Morphology (Cognate language- IsiXhosa) Paper II Introduction to Syntax, Functional IsiZulu, Terminology, Methodologies and Lexicography	AZUL 241	15	6
Semester 2	Translation, Sociolinguistics, Heritage and Literature (IsiZulu) Paper I Translation, Heritage (theories, principles and methodologies) Paper II Sociolinguistics and Literature (novel, drama, poetry, short stories)	AZUL 242	15	6
YEAR 3				
Semester 1	Sounds, Words and their Dynamics (C) and Semantics (IsiZulu) Advanced theories on Phonetics, Phonology, Morphology (cognate language-SiSwati) and Introduction to Semantics	AZUL 331	15	7
	Understanding a Novel, Short Stories and Essays in IsiZulu Indepth analysis of theories in modern literature	AZUL 321	15	7
Semester 2	IsiNtu Linguistics, Heritage and Introduction to Research (IsiZulu) Theory of Language Families. Classification of the African Languages. Advanced Heritage theories and Research	AZUL 332	15	7

	Understanding of Drama and Poetry (IsiZulu) In-depth analysis of theories in literature, drama and poetry.	AZUL 342	15	7
--	--	----------	----	---

SESOTHO

Semester	Subject Name	Subject Code	Credits	NQF Level
YEAR 1				
Semester 1	Sounds, Words and their Dynamics (A) (SeSotho) Introduction to Phonetics, Phonology and Morphology	AST151	15	5
Semester 2	Translation, Interpretation, Traditional and Modern Literature (SeSotho) Introduction to Translation, Interpreting, Traditional and Modern Literature	AST 152	15	5
YEAR 2				
Semester 1	Sounds, Words and their Dynamics (B), Terminology and Lexicography (SeSotho) Paper I Phonetics, Phonology, Morphology (Cognate language- Setswana) Paper II Introduction to Syntax, Functional IsiZulu, Terminology, Methodologies and Lexicography	AST241	15	6
Semester 2	Translation, Sociolinguistics, Heritage and Literature (Sesotho) Paper I Translation, Heritage (theories, principles and methodologies) Paper II Sociolinguistics and Literature (novel, drama, poetry, short stories)	AST242	15	6
YEAR 3				
Semester 1	Sounds, Words and their Dynamics (C) and Semantics (Sesotho) Advanced theories on Phonetics, Phonology, Morphology (cognate language-SeSotho sa Lebowa) and Introduction to Semantics	AST331	15	7
	Understanding a Novel, Short Stories and Essays in Sesotho Indepth analysis of theories in modern literature	AST 321	15	7

Semester 2	IsiNtu Linguistics, Heritage and Introduction to Research (SeSotho) Theory of Language Families. Classification of the African Languages. Advanced Heritage theories and Research (Setho and SeSotho)	AST 332	15	7
	Understanding of Drama and Poetry (SeSotho) In-depth analysis of theories in literature, drama and poetry.	AST 342	15	7

SISWATI

Semester	Subject Name	Subject Code	Credits	NQF Level
YEAR 1				
Semester 1	Sounds, Words and their Dynamics (A) (SiSwati) Introduction to Phonetics, Phonology and Morphology	ASWA151	15	5
Semester 2	Translation, Interpretation, Traditional and Modern Literature (SiSwati) Introduction to Translation, Interpreting, Traditional and Modern Literature	ASWA152	15	5
YEAR 2				
Semester 1	Sounds, Words and their Dynamics (B), Terminology and Lexicography (SiSwati) Paper I Phonetics, Phonology, Morphology (Cognate language- IsiZulu) Paper II Introduction to Syntax, Functional IsiZulu, Terminology, Methodologies and Lexicography	ASWA241	15	6
Semester 2	Translation, Sociolinguistics, Heritage and Literature (SiSwati) Paper I Translation, Heritage (theories, principles and methodologies) Paper II Sociolinguistics and Literature (novel, drama, poetry, short stories)	ASWA242	15	6
YEAR 3				
Semester 1	Sounds, Words and their Dynamics (C) and Semantics (SiSwati) Advanced theories on Phonetics, Phonology, Morphology (cognate language-SiSwati) and Introduction to Semantics	ASWA331	15	7

	Understanding a Novel, Short Stories and Essays in SiSwati In-depth analysis of theories in modern literature	ASWA321	15	7
Semester 2	IsiNtu Linguistics, Heritage and Introduction to Research (SiSwati) Theory of Language Families. Classification of the African Languages. Advanced Heritage theories and Research	ASWA332	15	7
	Understanding of Drama and Poetry (SiSwati) In-depth analysis of theories in literature, drama and poetry.	ASWA342	15	7

BA HONOURS IN AFRICAN LANGUAGES AND CULTURE (AHON14) NQF LEVEL 8

TOTAL NUMBER OF CREDITS 120

Requirements

In order to qualify for admission to the Honours course, students should have obtained a minimum pass of 60% for the third-year level. A candidate must choose 5 papers out of 13 papers. At least one paper must be chosen from Group A or Group B or Group C. The article must be approximately 40 pages and be typed on A4 pages in double spacing.

The structure of the degree is as follows:

GROUP A

Subject code	Module description	Credits	NQF level
ASZ/AZU/AST501	Phonetics with special reference to the main language	20	8
ASZ/AZU/AST502	Phonology with special reference to the main language	20	8
ASZ/AZU/AST 503	Morphology with special reference to the main language	20	8
ASZ/AZU/AST504	Syntax with special reference to the main language	20	8
ASZ/AZU/AST505	Semantics of the main language	20	8
ASZ/AZU/AST 506	Comparative IsiNtu/Setho and Languages of Africa	20	8
ASZ/AZU/AST507	Sociolinguistics	20	8

GROUP B

ASZ/AZU/AST508	Traditional Literature	20	8
ASZ/AZU/AST509	Modern prose (novel, short story and essay)	20	8
ASZ/AZU/AST510	Modern Drama	20	8
ASZ/AZU/AST511	Modern Poetry	20	8
ASZ/AZU/AST512	Translations	20	8

GROUP C

ASZ/AZU/AST513	Research article or creative work	40	8
----------------	-----------------------------------	----	---

MASTER OF ARTS DEGREE (AMAS14) NQF LEVEL 9**TOTAL NUMBER OF CREDITS 120**

Master of Arts in IsiZulu (AMAS14)
 Master of Arts in SeSotho (AMAS15)
 Master of Arts in SiSwati (AMAS16)
 A dissertation on an approved subject

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (ADPH14) NQF LEVEL 10**TOTAL NUMBER OF CREDITS 120**

Doctor of Philosophy in IsiZulu (ADPH14)
 Doctor of Philosophy in SeSotho (ADPH15)
 Doctor of Philosophy in SiSwati (ADPH16)
 A thesis on an approved subject

Department of Anthropology and Development Studies

BA Development Studies (ADDEG1) NQF Level 7 Total No. of credits: 360

Description

The programme is offered in the Faculty of Arts. Development Studies is a field of study that deals with the multidimensional nature of the development process which involves the reorganization and reorientation of the entire economic and social systems. This field of study emerged out of a need to gain a better understanding, and indeed offer possible solutions, to a wide range of social, economic, and institutional challenges facing the developing communities. Development Studies offers students the opportunity to gain a better understanding of the development problems facing Third World countries in general and South Africa in particular, thus enabling them to contribute meaningfully towards their resolution by applying knowledge of development techniques.

Structure and Duration of the programme

The programme shall extend over a three (3) year period. The curriculum shall consist of at least 24 semester modules as follows:

First year - a minimum of eight semester modules

Second year- a minimum of eight semester modules

Third year - a minimum of eight semester modules

1. This degree programme is interdisciplinary in nature and it draws modules from the Departments of Geography and Environmental Studies, Public Administration, Computer Studies, English and Business Management.
2. The degree is informed by current theory in the development discourse and it is very relevant to the development industry and market.
3. Graduates of this programme can access employment opportunities in all the levels of government, that is, local, provincial and national in the departments of Housing, Urban and Regional Planning, and Economic Development. Graduates of this degree can also work for NGO sector, or in the private sector particularly in the Corporate Social Responsibility area, or alternatively they can work as consultants, or as researchers.

Rules

1. Courses should be taken in consecutive order as per the advice of the department.
2. Students cannot major in both Public Administration and Local Government as subjects.
3. Mathematics SG level E or Mathematics Literacy level 4 is a requirement for CECN modules (electives at 2nd and 3rd Year levels).

Programme Template

FACULTY	Arts	
DEPARTMENT:	Anthropology & Development Studies	
Degree(Designator)	Bachelor of Arts	
Qualifier		
MAJORS	Development Studies	Public Administration
Abbreviation	BA (Dev. Studies)	
HEQSF Code		
UNIZULU Code	ADDEG1	
NQF EXIT Level	7	
Admission Requirements	<p>4. NSC with degree endorsement OR Matric Exemption and an achievement rating of 26 points</p> <p>5. English with an achievement rating of 4 (NSC) or SG level D or HG level E.</p> <p>6. Non-South African students, approved foreign equivalents certified by SAQA are necessary.</p> <p>7. General rules of the Faculty of Arts apply.</p>	
Minimum Credits for Admission	26 Points	
Minimum duration of studies	3 Years	
Presentation mode of subjects:	Day Classes	
Intake for the qualification:	January	
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	January	
Total credits to Graduate:	360	

Subject Code	Module Name	Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisites	Co-Requisites	Compulsory (Y/N)
YEAR 1						
ADEV111	NGO Sector, Development and Underdevelopment	15	5		ADEV112	Y
AENG121	Practical English 1A	15	5		AENG122	Y
CPAD101	Introduction to Public Administration	15	5		CPAD102	Y
SCPS121	Computer Literacy 1	15	5			Y
ADEV112	Community project	15	5		ADEV111	Y

	Development and Facilitation					
AENG122	Practical English 1B	15	5		AENG121	Y
CPAD102	Introduction to Public Management	15	5		CPAD101	Y
AANT112	Culture and Society in Africa	15	5		AANT111	Y
	Total Credits: Level 1	120				
YEAR 2						
ADEV211	Development Concept: Economic and Social	15	6	ADEV111	ADEV212	Y
ADEV221	Integrated Local Economic Development	15	6	ADEV121	ADEV222	Y
CPAD201	Basic Personnel Administration OR	15	6	CPAD101	CPAD201	N
CPLG201	Municipal Structure and Administration	15	6	CPLG101	CPLG202	N
CECN101	Principles of Microeconomics OR	15	5		CECN102	N
SGES111	Intro to Physical & Environmental Geography	15	5		SGES112	N
ADEV212	Population Studies and South African Population Policy	15	6	ADEV112	ADEV211	Y
ADEV222	Integrated Rural Development	15	6	ADEV112	ADEV221	Y
CPAD202	Introduction to Public Finance Management OR	15	6	CPAD102	CPAD201	N
CPLG202	Municipal Finance and Management	15	6	CPLG201	CPLG201	N
CECN102	Principles of Macroeconomics OR	15	5		CECN101	N
SGES112	Introduction to Human Geography	15	5		SGES111	N
	Total Credits: Level 2	120				

YEAR 3						
ADEV311	Integrated Urban Development	15	7	ADEV211 ADEV112	ADEV312	Y
ADEV321	Industry and Development	15	7	ADEV221 ADEV112	ADEV322	Y
CPAD 301	Public Service Delivery: Theory and Policy OR	15	7	CPAD201	CPAD302	N
CPLG301	Local Government Management 3A	15	7	CPLG201	CPLG302	N
CECN201	Intermediate Microeconomics OR	15	6	CECN101 CECN102	CECN202	N
SGES211	Global Landforms & Cartography	15	6	SGES111	SGES212	N
ADEV322	Research Methodology	15	7	ADEV222	ADEV321	Y
ADEV312	Project Management & Evaluation	15	7	ADEV212	ADEV311	Y
CPAD302	Issues in Public Service Delivery OR	15	7	CPAD202	CPAD301	N
CPLG302	Local Government Management 3A	15	7	CPLG202	CPLG301	N
CECN202	Intermediate Macroeconomics OR	15	7	CECN102	CECN201	N
SGES212	Demographics, health and Sustainable Development	15	7	SGES112	SGES211	N
Total Credits: Level 3		120				
Total credits for degree		360				

Undergraduate Anthropology Programme (ABDEG1)

Description

The Department of Anthropology and Development Studies does not offer an independent Anthropology programme at undergraduate level. The modules offered in this programme form part of the BA Degree.

Anthropology provides practical training in analysis and methods of discovery that are useful in any activity that demands insight, research, and communication. Contrary to the outdated image of Anthropology as the study of antiquarian "customs", the methods of anthropology are ideal for comprehending both past and present situations of social upheaval and transformation, such as

those associated with industrial labour and labour migration, urbanization, political conflict and democratisation, and the necessity of strangers to live productively and peaceably with one another.

Module Structure

FACULTY	Arts	
DEPARTMENT:	Anthropology & Development Studies	
Degree(Designator)	Bachelor of Arts	
Qualifier		
MAJORS	Anthropology	
Abbreviation	BA (Anthropology)	
HEQSF Code		
UNIZULU Code	ABDEG	
NQF EXIT Level	7	

Admission Requirements	1. NSC with degree endorsement OR Matric Exemption and an achievement rating of 26 points
	2. English with an achievement rating of 4 (NSC) or SG level D or HG level E.
	3. Non-South African students, approved foreign equivalents certified by SAQA are necessary.
	4. General rules of the Faculty of Arts apply.

Minimum Credits for Admission	26 Points
Minimum duration of studies	3 Years
Presentation mode of subjects:	Day Classes
Intake for the qualification:	January
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	January
Total credits to Graduate:	360

Subject Code	Module Name	Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisites	Co-Requisites	Compulsory (Y/N)
YEAR 1						
AANT111	Introduction to Anthropology	15	5		AANT112	Y
	Second Major	15	5			Y

	Minor	15	5			N
	Elective 1 or Second Minor	15	5			N
AANT112	Culture and Society in Africa	15	5		AANT111	Y
	Second Major	15	5			Y
	Minor	15	5			N
	Elective 1 or Second Minor	15	5			N
	Total Credits: Level 1	120				
YEAR 2						
AANT211	Health and Socio-Cultural Context	15	6	AANT111	AANT212	Y
	Second Major	15	6			Y
	Minor	15	6			N
	Elective 2 (1 st Year Level) or Minor 2 (2 nd Year level)	15	5/6			N
AANT212	Understanding Families and Households	15	6	AANT112	AANT211	Y
	Major	15	6			Y
	Minor	15	6			N
	Elective 2 (1 st Year level) or Minor 2 (2 nd Year level)	15	5/6			N
		15	6			Y
	Total Credits: Level 2	120				
YEAR 3						
AANT311	Applied Anthropology: Contemporary Human Issues and The Practice of Anthropology	15	7	AANT211	AANT312	Y
AANT321	Anthropology of Media	15	7	AANT211	AANT322	Y
	Major2	15	7			N
	Major2	15	7			N
AANT312	Research Methodology plus Special Topic	15	7	AANT212	AANT311	Y
AANT322	The Development of Anthropological Thought	15	7	AANT212	AANT321	Y
	Major 2	15	7			N
	Major 2	15	7			N
	Total Credits: Level 3	120				
	Total credits for degree	360				

POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Anthropology - AHON06 NQF Level 8 Total No of credits 120

Admission requirements: See General Rules A14.1

Duration of Course: See General Rule A14.3

The BA Honours programme consists of intensive, mandatory course-work. Five courses are offered, running parallel for one year. Admission to the Honours programme is limited to a minimum pass of 60% in Anthropology or any related field of study.

Courses Offered

AANT501: History of Anthropology, trends of thought and theory

AANT502: Medical Anthropology

AANT503: The Anthropology of Tourism

AANT504: Applied Anthropology

AANT505: Scientific paper incorporating original research based on an approved topic

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Development Studies - AHON07; NQF Level 8 Total No of Credits 120

Admission requirements: See General Rules A14.1

Duration of Course: See General Rule A14.3

Examination

Four 3 hour papers plus one research paper.

The BA Honours programme consists of intensive, mandatory course-work. Five courses are offered, running parallel for one year. Admission to the Honours programme is limited to a minimum pass of 60% in Development Studies or in Environmental Planning and Development or any related field of study.

Modules Offered

ADS501 Project Monitoring and Evaluation

ADS502 Rural Development

ADS503 Urban Development and Planning

ADS504 Economics of Development

ADS505 A scientific paper on a selected topic

Masters Degree

Master of Arts in Anthropology (AMAS06) **NQF Level 9 ; Total No of Credits 180**

Master of Arts in Development Studies (AMAS07) **NQF Level 9; Total No of Credits 180**

A dissertation on an approved subject

Doctor of Philosophy

Doctor of Philosophy in Anthropology (ADPH06) ; **NQF Level 10; Total No of Credits 360**

Doctor of Philosophy in Development Studies (ADPH07); **NQF Level 10; Total No of Credits 360**

A thesis on an approved subject

Bachelor of Arts Degree in Development Studies
Description of Development Studies Modules ADDEG1

Code	Module Name	Module Description
ADEV111	NGO Sector, Development and Underdevelopment	This module introduces learners to the concepts of Non-Governmental Organizations and development, and to the critical factors of Development and Underdevelopment in the Third World.
ADEV112	Community Project Development and Facilitation	This module teaches learners community project facilitation and its role in the total field of development and community upliftment.
ADEV211	Development Concepts: Economic and Social	This module exposes learners to both economic and socio-political factors of development and underdevelopment such that they are able to solve related challenges in their communities and in the country in general.
ADEV212	Population Studies and South Africa's Population Policy	This module provides an understanding into how populations change, how they are structured and spatially distributed. The module provide skills on making projections on future regional population growth. The module also explores South Africa's population policy. Key concepts of the module are mortality, fertility, migration and demography, South Africa's population policy and population strategy.
ADEV221	Integrated Local Economic Development	This module exposes learners to strategies of Integrated Development Planning and Local Economic Development for stimulating local economies and fight poverty.
ADEV222	Integrated Rural Development	This module exposes learners to strategies of attaining socially cohesive and stable rural communities with viable institutions, sustainable economies and universal access to social amenities.
ADEV311	Integrated Urban Development	This module exposes learners to housing and urban integration strategies so as to build sustainable urban settlements and undo the historical apartheid urban settlement.
ADEV312	Project Management and Evaluation	The module teaches learners how to plan, organise, implement and evaluate a sustainable and viable project. Techniques that are used to determine project viability include both qualitative and quantitative techniques. The course also studies project

		cash flow management and drawing a project management business plan.
ADEV321	Industry and Development	This module introduces learners to the concepts of industry in the development process. The module also provides students with an understanding of the links between development and the manufacturing and industrial sector
ADEV322	Research Methodology	This module provides an introduction to both qualitative and quantitative research methods to students of development studies, economics and other social sciences.

Bachelor of Arts Degree in Anthropology

Description of Anthropology Modules

Code	Module Name	Module Description
AANT111	Introduction to Anthropology	This module introduces the students to the broad fields of Anthropology-Cultural, Political, Economic, Medical Anthropology and to give them a basic understanding of anthropological methods as a social science.
AANT112	Culture and Society in Africa	Culture and Society in Africa provides students from all faculties with background knowledge about the continent on which they live. The module includes an examination of the concepts of culture, race, society, ethnicity and nation-state, a perspective on African worldviews and ways of thought, and a consideration of the role of Africa in a changing world.
AANT211	Health and Socio-Cultural Context	The module introduces students to medical anthropology. It focuses on the social and cultural aspects of health and illness.
AANT212	Understanding Families and Households	The module is a comparative cross-cultural aspect of domestic life and kinship with reference to South Africa. It considers the origins of human family, the purpose of marriage, power and authority in households.
AANT311	Applied Anthropology: Contemporary Human Issues and The Practice of Anthropology	This third year module is designed to highlight the applied side of the discipline. The module offers unparalleled insights into pressing social problems, whether these be related to marginalised "third" and "fourth" world populations of gangsterism and homelessness in the urban ghetto. The module also explores

		other fields of development such as health carer, tourism, corporate culture, intercultural relations and socio-cultural impact assessment.
AANT312	Research Methodology Plus Special Topic	This module is designed to familiarize students with the major theoretical frameworks and methodologies required to undertake anthropological research, specifically ethnographic study. In addition, Students will design, develop and pursue original research that is commensurate with the abilities of a third year student.
AANT321	Anthropology of Media	The course introduces the media as an arena for anthropological work on the relationships among culture, power, and society. Our lives are "saturated" by images and new communications technologies, but so too are the media saturated with social practices open to anthropological investigation. In this course, we will emphasize how the idea of reality has framed representations of cultural difference in documentary and mass media. Students will use anthropological concepts to analyze uses of technological media around the globe in order to better understand how cultures are both empowered and excluded through media.
AANT322	The Development of Anthropological Thought	This course is designed to acquaint the students with a number of different approaches to the subject matter of anthropology, whether this is a study of mankind in context or the study of philosophy with the people left in. The focus is on how theorists of anthropology search for regularities, human universals or structures that could be said to determine or shape the human response to the environment and to each other as human beings in society. The module is organised historically, examining schools of anthropological thought from the nineteenth century to the present.

Department of Communication Science

The Department of Communication Science offers the following programmes:

PROGRAMME	MINIMUM DURATION	ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS
National Diploma in Public Relations Management ACDP1	Two and a half years + 6 months experiential learning	A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with an achievement rating of 3 (moderate Achievement, 40-49%) or better in <i>four recognized NSC 20-credit subjects</i> ; an achievement rating of 4 (50-59%) in Life Orientation and an achievement rating of 4 (50-59%) in English as First Additional Language (FAL), or 4 (50-59%) in English as a Home Language. Minimum entry points: 24
Diploma in Media Studies ACMDP1	Two and a half years + 6 months experiential learning	A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with an achievement rating of 3 (moderate Achievement, 40-49%) or better in <i>four recognized NSC 20-credit subjects</i> ; an achievement rating of 4 (50-59%) in Life Orientation and an achievement rating of 4 (50-59%) in English as First Additional Language (FAL), or 4 (50-59%) in English as a Home Language. Minimum entry points: 24
BA in Intercultural Communication ACDEG1	Three Years	An NSC with an achievement rating of 4 (50%) in four recognized <i>NSC 20 credit subjects</i> (matric exemption); an achievement rating of 4 (50%) in Life Orientation; and an achievement rating of 4 (50%) in English as First Additional Language (FAL), or 4 (50%) in English as Home Language; Minimum entry points: 26
Honours Programme AHON03	One Year full time	BA (Communication Science major) BA in Intercultural Communication Advanced Diploma in Communication Science or an equivalent qualification as approved by the Head of Department of Communication Science.
Master's Programme AMAS03	Two Years	BA (Hons): Communication Science
Doctoral Programme ADPH03	Two Years	MA: Communication Science

For each of the programmes please provide the follow info

BA in Intercultural Communication (ACDEG1) NQF Level 7: 360 credits

Description of the Degree

The purpose of this qualification is aimed at those who wish to become professional communication practitioners and pursue careers in paths such as: *Communication Specialist, Journalism, Public Relations, Advertising, Marketing, Radio & Television broadcasting, Corporate Communications, Business Communications and Electronic (digital and Internet) Communication*. With this qualification, learners will be equipped to enter the field of communication as professionals. This programme includes specialized work in *Social Change and Development Communication, Advanced Public Relations, Journalism and Visual Communication, Digital Communication and New Communication Technologies*.

Structure and duration of the Degree

The programme shall extend over a three (3) year period. The curriculum consists of 24 semester modules as follows:

First year - a minimum of eight semester modules

Second year - a minimum of eight semester modules

Third year - a minimum of eight semester modules

Rules

See General Calendar

Template of the Degree

FACULTY	ARTS		
DEPARTMENT:	Communication Science (05)		
Degree(Designator)	Bachelor of Arts: Intercultural Communication 050101		
CESM Category	05	Communication, Journalism and Related Studies	
CESM 1st Qualifier	0501	Communication and Media Studies	
CESM 2nd Qualifier	050101	Communication Studies	
MAJORS	Communication Studies	Media Studies	
Abbreviation	BA: Intercultural Comm		
Qualification Code (SAQF)	62512		
UNIZULU Code	ACDEG1		
NQF EXIT Level	7		
Admission Requirements	An NSC with an achievement rating of 4 (50%) in four <i>recognized NSC 20 credit subjects</i> (matric exemption); an achievement rating of 4 (50%) in Life Orientation; and an achievement rating of 4 (50%) in English as First Additional Language (FAL), or 4 (50%) in English as Home Language; Minimum entry points: 26 Also refer to the Faculty requirements		
Minimum Credits for Admission			
Minimum duration of studies	3 YEARS		
Presentation mode of subjects:	DAY CLASSES		
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY		
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY		
Readmission:			
Total credits to Graduate:	360		

FIRST YEAR						
Module Code	Module Name	Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisite	Co-Requisite	Compulsory (Y/N)
SEMESTER 1						
ACOM111	Communication Science	15	7	None	None	Yes
AZUL111	Sounds, Words and their Dynamics and Terminology (A)	15	5	None	None	Yes
AENG121	Practical English 1A	15	6	None	None	Yes
ACOM151	Digital Communication 1	15	5	None	None	Yes
SEMESTER 2						
ACOM112	Journalism 1	15	6	None	None	Yes
AENG122	Practical English 1B	15	5	None	None	Yes
ACMS112	Media Skills 1	15	7	None	None	Yes
AHIV112	HIV & AIDS Literacy	15	5	None	None	Yes
TOTAL		120				
SECOND YEAR						
Module Code	Module Name	Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisite	Co-Requisite	Compulsory (Y/N)
SEMESTER 1						
ACOM211	Communication Science 2	15	7	ACOM111	None	Yes
ACOM271	International Communication 1	15	6	None	None	Yes
AZUL211	Sounds, Words and their Dynamics, Terminology & Lexicography (B)	15	6	AZUL111	None	Yes
ACOR 131	Communications in Safety and Security	15	7	None	None	Yes
SEMESTER 2						
ACAR112	Advanced Research in Communication Strategies	15	7	None	None	Yes
ACOM212	Public Relations 1A	15	6	None	None	Yes
ACOM252	Digital Communication 2	15	6	ACOM151	None	Yes
ACOR 132	The Media and Investigations	15	7	None	None	Yes
TOTAL		120				

THIRD YEAR						
Module Code	Module Name	Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisite	Co-Requisite	Compulsory (Y/N)
SEMESTER 1						
ACOM311	Communication Science 3	15	7	ACOM211	None	Yes
ACOM321	Marketing & Advertising 1	15	6	None	None	Yes
ACOM351	Communication Research Methods C	15	6	None	None	Yes
ACCC111	Corporate Communication 1	15	6	None	None	Yes
SEMESTER 2						
ACOM312	Public Relations 2A	15	6	ACOM212	None	Yes
ACOM362	International Communication 2	15	7	ACOM271	None	Yes
APHI322	Ethics of Business Environment	15	6	None	None	Yes
ACCC112	Corporate Communication 2	15	7	None	None	Yes
TOTAL		120				

Semester	Module Name	Module Code	Credits	NQF Level
YEAR 1				
Semester 1	Communication Science 1 The purpose of this module is to introduce learners to the scientific theories and skills of intrapersonal communication (communication with the self), interpersonal communication, small-group communication, organisational communication, mass communication, and non-verbal communication	ACOM111	15	7
	Digital Communication 1 The purpose of this module provides students with an understanding of basic electronic communication methods.	ACOM151	15	5
Semester 2	Journalism 1 This course is an introduction to journalism. The qualification is designed to assist learners report	ACOM112	15	6

	news in accordance with the requirements of different media news outlets. Journalism provides the learner an insight of journalism and the responsibilities of a journalist, a code of journalism standards and ethics of journalism. Learners will understand the various approaches to writing news. Further, learners will be introduced to developing interview skills and story construction for different communication channels.			
	Media Skills 1 The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of media institutions, functionalist and critical media theories, and media issues, and to enable them to <u>research</u> topics such as media institutional practices, ownership, regulation, censorship, media and democratisation, and the power and functions of the media.	ACMS112	15	7
	HIV & AIDS Literacy To empowering students to make a difference in dealing with HIV & AIDS crises To provide students with information on HIV & AIDS prevention and management To expose students to various areas on which HIV & AIDS impacts	AHIV112	15	5
YEAR 2				
Semester 1	Communication Science 2 The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of organisational communication theory and research, and to enable them to apply this theory and research for the effective use, assessment and planning of communication in and between organisations.	ACOM211	15	7
	International Communication 1 The Purpose of the module is to provide an introduction to the subject of world news and it examines the theories, general issues, and problems related to the international function of the media. The module will provide the role of various media and their approach to global news, and in particular the 'western' news about 'non-western' countries, peoples and issues, analyzing the coverage in the social, cultural, and political domains.	ACOM271	15	6
Semester 2	Advanced Research in Communication Strategies The student will be able to understand how to	ACAR112	15	7

	use the various research methods in communication science to effectively design a research project in mass communication, strategic public relations, visual communication, inter-cultural communication and integrated organisational communication, in response to the need for communication initiatives. Communication Research Methods is to ask and answer questions about the use of media technologies, consumption of media contents, and the media audience in order to advance an organisation's effectiveness. Learners will therefore engage in the evolving sphere of communication such as the World Wide Web, Corporate communication, e-commerce; and online surveys that Web 2.0 provides.			
	Public Relations 1A The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of the theory and practice of public relations, and to enable them to plan the execution of public relations campaigns.	ACOM212	15	6
	Digital Communication 2 The purpose of this module provides students with an understanding of basic electronic communication methods.	ACOM252	15	6
YEAR 3				
Semester 1	Communication Science 3 The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of the role of the communication in globalisation, cultural imperialism, and international affairs, and to enable them to research the international flow of news and entertainment, the New World Communication and Information Order and international communication policy.	ACOM311	15	7
	Marketing & Advertising 1 Learners will understand the purpose of Advertising and Marketing within the scope of Public Relations. They will learn that advertising is the paid, public, non-personal announcement of a persuasive message by an identified sponsor; the non-personal presentation or promotion by a firm of its products to its existing and potential customers. Further students will learn that Marketing is the systematic planning, implementation and control of a mix of business activities intended to bring together buyers and	ACOM321	15	6

	sellers for the mutually advantageous exchange or transfer of products			
	<p>Communication Research Methods C</p> <p>This module seeks to introduce theoretical guidelines to practices of conducting research in human and social sciences. Due emphasis is on historical and institutional contexts of research methods and methodologies. In this instance, consideration is focused on synthesizing (i) key concepts in social theory, (ii) actual practice of social & cultural research.</p> <p>Various associated relationships will be teased out. These include connection between research and social policy, research and social theory, the philosophy of social-human sciences and subject positions (reflexivity of social researchers).</p> <p>This module will highlight basic & applied research methods in this challenging and opportune era of globalisation, interdisciplinary, and mass democratisation.</p> <p>This course examines research methods in mass communication in response to innovations in communication. The role of Communication Research Methods (hereafter, CRM) is to ask and answer questions about use of media technologies, consumption of media contents, and media audience stratifications. In effect, CRM attempts to find out what a particular media field is about, how it is used, what its effects are and also what its potential is. Learners will therefore engage with arising issues in a background of evolving communication like the World Wide Web, corporate communication, e-commerce.</p>	ACOM351	15	6
	<p>Corporate Communication 1</p> <p>The aim of this module is to provide students corporate communication activities involved in managing and coordinating all internal and external communications aimed at creating favourable point-of-view among stakeholders on which the company depends. It is the messages issued by a corporate organisation, body, or institute to its publics, such as employees, media, channel partners and the general public. Learners will be able to understand the organisation's aim to communicate the same message to all its stakeholders, to transmit</p>	ACCC111	15	6

	coherence, credibility and ethics. It provides the learner skills on how to help corporates explain their mission; combine its many visions and values into a cohesive message to stakeholders and establish brand communication for market space.			
Semester 2	Public Relations 2A This module provides students with the skills to understand media relations, analyse public relations problems, plan, implement and evaluate public relations campaigns, and to distinguish between public relations practice in business, government and non-profit organisations.	ACOM312	15	6
	International Communication 2 The Purpose of the module provides a survey of the centrality of communication processes in substantive areas of political activity. Areas of study include political speeches, election campaigns, debates, government and media relations, advertising and propaganda, and political movements. Special emphasis is placed on the relationship between public opinion and the use of rhetorical strategies, imagery, and symbolism	ACOM362	15	7
	Corporate Communication 2 The aim of this module is to provide students with the understanding strategic integrated communication strategies for the corporate environment. The course will allow students to establish strategic partnerships with relevant stakeholders and processes and proposes solutions to some of the more prominent difficulties faced during implementation.	ACCC112	15	7

**DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC RELATIONS MANAGEMENT NQF Level 6: 360 credits
(Only offered at the Richards Bay Campus) ACPDP1**

Description of the Diploma

The purpose of this qualification is to provide competent and responsible Public Relations Practitioners with market related skills to the private and public sectors of the economy. This course will be suitable for those students seeking employment in the following areas: Public Relations, Business Management, Advertising, Communications Officers, Public Speaker/ Spokesperson and Journalism.

Structure of the Diploma

The programme shall extend over a three (3) year period. The curriculum consists of 21 semester modules as follows:

First year - a minimum of eight semester modules

Second year - a minimum of eight semester modules

Third year - a minimum of five semester modules

In the second semester of the third-year students will complete their **Work Integrated Learning module: ACOM332.**

Rules

See General Calendar

FACULTY	ARTS	
DEPARTMENT:	Communication Science (05)	
Degree(Designator)	National Diploma: Public Relations Management	
CESM Category	05	Communication, Journalism and Related Studies
CESM 1st Qualifier	0504	Public Relations, Advertising and Applied Communication
CESM 2nd Qualifier	050499	Communication, Journalism and Related Studies, Other
MAJORS	Communication Studies	Public Relations
Abbreviation	NDPRM	
Qualification Code (SAQF)	73333	
UNIZULU Code	ACPDP1	
NQF EXIT Level	06	
Admission Requirements	A National Senior Certificate NSC) with an achievement rating of 3 (moderate Achievement, 40-49%) or better in <i>four recognized NSC 20-credit subjects</i> ; an achievement rating of 4 (50- 59%) in Life Orientation and an achievement rating of 4 (50-59%) in English as a Home Language. Minimum entry points: 24 Also refer to the Faculty requirements	

Minimum Credits for Admission	
Minimum duration of studies	3 YEARS
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full Time
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY
Readmission:	
Total credits to Graduate:	360

Module Code	Module Name	FIRST YEAR				Co-Requisite	Compulsary (Y/N)
		Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisite			
SEMESTER 1							
ACOM141	Communication Skills 1	15	5	None	None	Yes	
ACOM151	Digital Communication 1	15	5	None	None	Yes	
ACCC111	Corporate Communication 1	15	6	None	None	Yes	
ACCS111	Communication Studies 1	15	7	None	None	Yes	
SEMESTER 2							
ACOM182	Communication Skills 2	15	5	None	None	Yes	
ACJS112	Journalism Skills 1	15	6	None	None	Yes	
ACOM132	Public Relations 1B	15	7	None	None	Yes	
ACOM172	Marketing and Advertising 1C	15	5	None	None	Yes	
TOTAL		120					

SECOND YEAR						
Module Name	Module Code	Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisite	Co-Requisite	Compulsory (Y/N)
SEMESTER 1						
ACCS211	Communication Studies 2	15	7	ACCS111	None	Yes
ACJS211	Journalism Skills 2	15	6	ACJS112	None	Yes
ACOM241	Marketing & Advertising 2A	15	6	ACOM172	None	Yes
ACOM291	Communication Research	15	6	None	None	Yes
SEMESTER 2						
APHS112	Public Relations Ethics	15	6	None	None	Yes
ACOM222	Public Relations 2B	15	7	ACOM132	None	Yes
ACOM262	Communication Research Methods A	15	6	None	None	Yes
ACOM142	Law for Public Relations	15	6	None	None	Yes
TOTAL		120				

THIRD YEAR						
Module Name	Module Code	Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisite	Co-Requisite	Compulsory (Y/N)
SEMESTER 1						
ACOM331	Public Relations 3A	15	7	ACOM222	None	Yes
ACCS311	Communication Studies 3	15	7	ACCS211	None	Yes
ACOM221	Media Studies 1B	15	6	None	None	Yes
AHIV111	HIV & AIDS Literacy	15	5	None	None	Yes
SEMESTER 2						
ACOM332	Experiential Learning 1A	60	6	None	None	Yes
TOTAL		120				

Semester	Module Name	Module Code	Credits	NQF Level
YEAR 1				
Semester 1	Communication Skills 1 The purpose of this module is to guide the student or learner towards becoming an effective communicator where communication refers to all the four communication skills: speaking, writing, listening and reading.	ACOM141	15	5
	Digital Communication 1 The purpose of this module provides students with an understanding of basic electronic communication methods	ACOM151	15	5
	Corporate Communication 1 To set activities involved in managing and coordinating all internal and external communications aimed at creating favourable point-of-view among stakeholders on which the company depends. It is the messages issued by a corporate organisation, body, or institute to its publics, such as employees, media, channel partners and the general public. Learners will be able to understand the organisation's aim to communicate the same message to all its stakeholders, to transmit coherence, credibility and ethics. It provides the learner skills on how to help corporates explain their mission; combine its many visions and values into a cohesive message to stakeholders and establish brand communication for market space.	ACCC111	15	6
	Communication Studies 1 The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of various forms of communication theory and research. It examines the principles and contexts of human communication. Some of the principles surveyed are perception, listening, nonverbal communication, and persuasion. The primary contexts examined include interpersonal, group, organizational, and public communication.	ACCS111	15	7
Semester 2	Communication Skills 2 The purpose of this module is to provide	ACOM182	15	5

	the learner with knowledge of effective communication skills in both written and the oral medium within a number of different contexts in and out of the organisation.			
	<p>Journalism Skills 1 This course has been developed for learners who are interested in pursuing a career in journalism. The qualification is designed to assist students to write news reports in accordance with the requirements of specific media news agencies. Journalism Skills I offers the learner an insight into newspaper journalism and the responsibilities of a journalist, a code of journalism standards and ethics of journalism. Learners will understand the various approaches to writing news. Further, learners will be introduced to developing the art of questioning for press conferences and story construction.</p>	ACJS112	15	6
	<p>Public Relations 1B The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of the theory and practice of public relations, and to enable them to plan the execution of public relations campaigns.</p>	ACOM132	15	7
	<p>Marketing and Advertising 1C Learners will understand the purpose of Advertising and Marketing within the scope of Public Relations. They will learn that advertising is the paid, public, non-personal announcement of a persuasive message by an identified sponsor; the non-personal presentation or promotion by a firm of its products to its existing and potential customers. Further students will learn that Marketing is the systematic planning, implementation and control of a mix of business activities intended to bring together buyers and sellers for the mutually advantageous exchange or transfer of products.</p>	ACOM172	15	5
YEAR 2				
Semester 1	<p>Communication Studies 2 The purpose of this module is to provide</p>	ACCS211	15	7

	learners with knowledge of various forms of communication theory and research. It examines the principles and contexts of human communication. Some of the principles surveyed are perception, listening, nonverbal communication, and persuasion. The primary contexts examined include interpersonal, group, organizational, and public communication.			
	<p>Journalism Skills 2</p> <p>This course teaches how to write in the basic news style - who, what, when, where, why and also how and so what? From the fundamental news format, the course moves onto many other types of writing - features, sports, interviews, investigative reporting, backgrounders, broadcast news, etc. Interviewing and news-gathering techniques are covered, along with ethics and libel. Students learn to write by writing a lot. Final project is a news or feature story suitable for publication.</p>	ACJS211	15	6
	<p>Marketing & Advertising 2A</p> <p>Learners will understand the purpose of Advertising and Marketing within the scope of Public Relations. Learners will learn the different types of advertising. They will be made to understand how an advertising agency works. Learners will also be introduced to the consumer audience and the impact of social and cultural influences on consumers. They will learn the steps in the decision making process. Further learners will learn to create print, broadcast and internet advertising. Media selection procedures and negotiation techniques will be introduced to complete the marketing and advertising concept</p>	ACOM241	15	6
	<p>Communication Research</p> <p>This module seeks to introduce theoretical guidelines to practices of conducting research in human and social sciences. Due emphasis is on historical and institutional contexts of research methods and methodologies. In this instance, consideration is focused on synthesizing</p>	ACOM291	15	6

	<p>(i) key concepts in social theory, (ii) actual practice of social & cultural research. Various associated relationships will be teased out. These include connection between research and social policy, research and social theory, the philosophy of social-human sciences and subject positions (reflexivity of social researchers). This module will highlight basic & applied research methods in this challenging and opportune era of globalisation, interdisciplinary, and mass democratisation.</p> <p>This course examines research methods in mass communication in response to innovations in communication. The role of Communication Research Methods (hereafter, CRM) is to ask and answer questions about use of media technologies, consumption of media contents, and media audience stratifications. In effect, CRM attempts to find out what a particular media field is about, how it is used, what its effects are and also what its potential is. Learners will therefore engage with arising issues in a background of evolving communication like the World Wide Web, corporate communication, e-commerce.</p>			
Semester 2	<p>Public Relations 2B This module provides students with the skills to understand media relations, analyse public relations problems, plan, implement and evaluate public relations campaigns, and to distinguish between public relations practice in business, government and non-profit organisations.</p>	ACOM222	15	7
	<p>Communication Research Methods A To provide students with an understanding of the various research methods in communication science. This course examines research methods in mass communication in response to the need for communication initiatives. Communication Research Methods is to ask and answer questions about the use of media technologies, consumption of media contents, and the media audience in order</p>	ACOM262	15	6

	to advance an organisation's effectiveness. Learners will therefore engage in the evolving sphere of communication such as the World Wide Web, Corporate communication, e-commerce; and online surveys that Web 2.0 provides.			
	Law for Public Relations The purpose of this module is to provide learners with an understanding of the nature, techniques and skills associated with the role of rhetoric and persuasion in politics, the effects of political communication, and the media and channels of political communication.	ACOM142	15	6
YEAR 3				
Semester 1	Public Relations 3A This module provides students with the skills to understand and analyse management techniques in Public Relations.	ACOM331	15	7
	Communication Studies 3	ACCS311	15	7
	Media Studies 1B The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of media institutions, functionalist and critical media theories, and media issues, and to enable them to research topics such as media institutional practices, ownership, regulation, censorship, media and democratisation, and the power and functions of the media.	ACOM221	15	6
	HIV & AIDS Literacy To empowering students to make a difference in dealing with HIV & AIDS crises To provide students with information on HIV & AIDS prevention and management To expose students to various areas on which HIV & AIDS impacts	AHIV111	15	5
Semester 2	Experiential Learning 1A This module provides students with the real world work experience. It will provide students with skills to plan, analyse public relations problems, implement and evaluate public relations campaigns, and to distinguish between public relations	ACOM332	60	6

	practice in business, government and non-profit organisations			

DIPLOMA IN MEDIA STUDIES (ACMDP1) NQF Level 6: 360 credits

(Only offered at the Richards Bay Campus)

Description of the Diploma

The purpose of this qualification is to provide competent and responsible media specialists with market related media skills to the private and public sectors of the economy. This course is suitable for those students seeking employment in the following areas: as camera operators, photo-journalist, video and photo editors, advertising specialists, communication officers, spokespersons, personal assistance and journalist.

Structure of the Diploma

The programme shall extend over a three (3) year period. The curriculum consists of 21 semester modules as follows:

First year - a minimum of eight semester modules

Second year - a minimum of eight semester modules

Third year - a minimum of five semester modules

In the second semester of the third-year students will complete their **Work Integrated Learning module: ACEL312**.

Rules

See General Calendar

FACULTY	ARTS		
DEPARTMENT:	Communication Science (05)		
Degree(Designator)	Diploma in Media Studies		
CESM Category	05	Communication, Journalism and Related Studies	
CESM 1st Qualifier	0504	Public Relations, Advertising and Applied Communication	
CESM 2nd Qualifier	050499	Communication, Journalism and Related Studies, Other	
MAJORS	Communication Studies	Media Studies	
Abbreviation			
Qualification Code (SAQF)	94552		
UNIZULU Code	ACMDP		
NQF EXIT Level	06		
Admission Requirements	A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with an achievement rating of 3 (moderate Achievement, 40-49%) or better in four <i>recognized NSC 20-credit subjects</i> ; an achievement rating of 4 (50- 59%) in Life Orientation and an achievement rating of 4 (50-59%) in English as First Additional		

	Language (FAL), or 4 (50-59%) in English as a Home Language. Minimum entry points: 24 also refer to the Faculty requirements
Minimum Credits for Admission	
Minimum duration of studies	3 YEARS
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full Time
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY
Readmission:	
Total credits to Graduate:	360

FIRST YEAR						
Module Code	Module Name	Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisite	Co-Requisite	Compulsory (Y/N)
SEMESTER 1						
ACOM141	Communication Skills 1	15	5	None	None	Yes
ACOM151	Digital Communication 1	15	5	None	None	Yes
AHIV111	HIV & AIDS Literacy	15	5	None	None	Yes
ACCS111	Communication Studies 1	15	7	None	None	Yes
SEMESTER 2						
ACMS112	Media Skills 1	15	7	None	None	Yes
ACPR112	Public Relations Skills 1	15	6	None	None	Yes
ACAS112	Advertising Skills 1	15	5	None	None	Yes
ACJS112	Journalism Skills 1	15	6	None	None	Yes
TOTAL		120				

SECOND YEAR						
Module Code	Module Name	Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisite	Co-Requisite	Compulsory (Y/N)
SEMESTER 1						
ACJS211	Journalism Skills 2	15	6	ACJS112	None	Yes
ACCS211	Communication Studies 2	15	7	ACCS111	None	Yes
ACMS211	Media Skills 2	15	7	ACMS112	None	Yes
APHS211	Philosophy of Communication	15	6	None	None	Yes
SEMESTER 2						
ACPR212	Public Relations Skills 2	15	6	ACPR112	None	Yes
ACOM252	Digital Communication 2	15	6	ACOM151	None	Yes
ACAS212	Advertising Skills 2	15	6	ACAS112	None	Yes
APHS212	Media Ethics	15	6	None	None	Yes
TOTAL		120				

THIRD YEAR						
Module Code	Module Name	Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisite	Co-Requisite	Compulsory (Y/N)
SEMESTER 1						
ACOM341	Business Studies 1B	15	6	None	None	Yes
ACMS311	Media Skills 3	15	7	ACMS211	None	Yes
ACOM351	Communication Research Methods C	15	6	None	None	Yes
ACJS311	Journalism Skills 3	15	6	ACJS211	None	Yes
SEMESTER 2						
ACEL312	Experiential Learning 1A	60	6	None	None	Yes
TOTAL		120				

Semester	Module Name	Module Code	Credits	NQF Level
YEAR 1				
Semester 1				
	Communication Skills 1 The purpose of this module is to guide the student or learner towards becoming an effective communicator where communication refers to all the four communication skills: speaking, writing, listening and reading.	ACOM141	15	5
	Digital Communication 1 The purpose of this module provides students with an understanding of basic electronic communication methods.	ACOM151	15	5
	HIV & AIDS Literacy To empowering students to make a difference in dealing with HIV & AIDS crises To provide students with information on HIV & AIDS prevention and management To expose students to various areas on which HIV & AIDS impacts	AHIV111	15	5
	Communication Studies 1 The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of various forms of communication theory and research. It examines the principles and contexts of human communication. Some of the principles surveyed are perception, listening, nonverbal communication, and persuasion. The primary contexts examined include interpersonal, group, organizational, and public communication.	ACCS111	15	7
Semester 2				
	Media Skills 1 The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of media institutions, functionalist and critical media theories, and media issues, and to enable them to <u>research</u> topics such as media institutional practices, ownership, regulation, censorship, media and democratisation, and the power and functions of the media.	ACMS112	15	7
	Public Relations Skills 1 The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of the theory and	ACPR112	15	6

	practice of public relations, and to enable them to plan the execution of public relations events, campaigns and programmes for media.			
	<p>Advertising Skills 1</p> <p>Learners will understand the purpose of advertising within the scope of media studies. They will learn that advertising is the paid, public, non-personal announcement of a persuasive message by an identified sponsor; the non-personal presentation or promotion by a firm of its products to its existing and potential customers.</p>	ACAS112	15	5
	<p>Journalism Skills 1</p> <p>This course has been developed for learners who are interested in pursuing a career in journalism. The qualification is designed to assist students to write news reports in accordance with the requirements of specific media news agencies. Journalism Skills I offers the learner an insight into newspaper journalism and the responsibilities of a journalist, a code of journalism standards and ethics of journalism. Learners will understand the various approaches to writing news. Further, learners will be introduced to developing the art of questioning for press conferences and story construction.</p>	ACJS112	15	6
YEAR 2				
Semester 1	<p>Journalism Skills 2</p> <p>This course teaches how to write in the basic news style - who, what, when, where, why and also how and so what? From the fundamental news format, the course moves onto many other types of writing - features, sports, interviews, investigative reporting, backgrounders, broadcast news, etc. Interviewing and news-gathering techniques are covered, along with ethics and libel. Students learn to write by writing a lot. Final project is a news or feature story suitable for publication.</p>	ACJS211	15	6
	<p>Communication Studies 2</p> <p>The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of various forms of communication theory and research. It examines the principles and contexts of human communication. Some of the</p>	ACCS211	15	7

	principles surveyed are perception, listening, nonverbal communication, and persuasion. The primary contexts examined include interpersonal, group, organizational, and public communication.			
	Media Skills 2 The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of the theories of and skills to analyse media texts, genres, audiences and the effects of the media, and to plan the use of media for educational purposes	ACMS211	15	7
Semester 2				
	Public Relations Skills 2 This module provides students with the skills to understand media relations, analyse public relations problems, plan, implement and evaluate public relations campaigns, and to distinguish between public relations practice in business, government and community based organisations	ACPR212	15	6
	Digital Communication 2 The purpose of this module provides students with an understanding of basic electronic communication methods.	ACOM252	15	6
	Advertising Skills 2 Learners will understand the purpose of Advertising within the scope of Media Studies. Learners will learn the different types of advertising. They will be made to understand how an advertising agency works. Learners will also be introduced to the consumer audience and the impact of social and cultural influences on consumers. They will learn the steps in the decision making process. Further learners will learn to create print, broadcast and internet advertising. Media selection procedures and negotiation techniques will be introduced to complete the marketing and advertising concept.	ACAS212	15	6
YEAR 3				
Semester 1	Business Studies 1B This module provides students with the skills to manage or start up a small business. It is intended to provide students with an understanding of the relationship between business and the public.	ACOM341	15	6

	<p>Media Skills 3 The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of the theories of and skills to analyse media texts, film theory and criticism, adaptation of reception theory to analyse media audiences and the knowledge of media production.</p>	ACMS311	15	7
	<p>Communication Research Methods C This module seeks to introduce theoretical guidelines to practices of conducting research in human and social sciences. Due emphasis is on historical and institutional contexts of research methods and methodologies. In this instance, consideration is focused on synthesizing (i) key concepts in social theory, (ii) actual practice of social & cultural research. Various associated relationships will be teased out. These include connection between research and social policy, research and social theory, the philosophy of social-human sciences and subject positions (reflexivity of social researchers). This module will highlight basic & applied research methods in this challenging and opportune era of globalisation, interdisciplinary, and mass democratisation. This course examines research methods in mass communication in response to innovations in communication. The role of Communication Research Methods (hereafter, CRM) is to ask and answer questions about use of media technologies, consumption of media contents, and media audience stratifications. In effect, CRM attempts to find out what a particular media field is about, how it is used, what its effects are and also what its potential is. Learners will therefore engage with arising issues in a background of evolving communication like the World Wide Web, corporate communication, e-commerce; knowledge incorporation from a range of studies such as the critical paradigm, information science, linguistics.</p>	ACOM351	15	6
	<p>Journalism Skills 3 To provide the learner with theoretical foundation of public speaking. To enable the</p>	ACJS311	15	6

	learner to carry out an audience analysis and how to adapt the information to the audience. To enable the learner to write and present news and programmes for radio, television and the Internet. To inform the learner about broadcast regulations and restrictions.			
Semester 2	Experiential Learning 1A This module provides students with the real world work experience. It will provide students with skills to plan and analyse mass communication problems. It will equip them to implement and evaluate broadcasting / mass communication campaigns, and to distinguish between corporate and community mass communication strategies.	ACEL312	60	

POST GRADUATE COURSES IN COMMUNICATION SCIENCE

BA Honours in Communication Science (AHON03) NQF Level 8: 120 Credits

Description

The Honours qualification provides research skills through projects that relate to communication science. This course allows students to conduct research projects in the following areas: Public Relations, Business Communication Management, Advertising, Organisational Communications, Public Speaker/ Spokesperson and Journalism. The course is designed to teach the student basics techniques of thesis write up. The graduate is allowed to enter into the Masters programme.

Structure of the Honours

The programme is over one (1) year period. The curriculum consists of 4 modules over both semesters as follows:

Rules

See General Calendar

FACULTY	ARTS	
DEPARTMENT:	Communication Science (05)	
Degree(Designator)	<u>Bachelor of Arts Honours: Communication Science</u>	
CESM Category	05	Communication, Journalism and Related Studies
MAJORS	Communication Studies	
Abbreviation	BA.Hons: Comm. Sci.	
Qualification Code (SAQF)	19199	
UNIZULU Code	Code: AHON03	
NQF EXIT Level	08	
Admission Requirements	<p>A minimum 60% average of the final-year modules of a completed Bachelor's degree in Communication Studies (or equivalent) is required.</p> <p>Where an applicant does not meet this requirement, a head of department may tender before Faculty a motivation for admission in terms of the following criteria:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Academic record: A scrutiny of the student's full academic record may convince the Faculty that the student has the potential to deliver work of the required standard • Maturity: evidence that the student had been working in the relevant field should be favourably considered. • Special achievements: Any achievements supporting the view that the student has the ability to pursue postgraduate studies with success should be considered • also refer to the Faculty requirements 	
Minimum Credits for Admission	360	
Minimum duration of studies	One year	
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full Time	
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY	
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY	
Readmission:		
Total credits to Graduate:	120	

COMPLETE HONOURS PROGRAMME				
SUBJECT NAME	SUBJECT CODE	SUBJECT CREDITS	SUBJECT LEVEL	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
SEMESTER 1 & 2				
Fundamentals of research	ACS501	30	8	None
Literature Survey	ACS502	30	8	None
Communication Research Methods	ACS503	30	8	None
Applied Communication Research	ACS504	30	8	None
TOTAL		120		

ACS501: FUNDAMENTALS OF RESEARCH: Choice of Research Topic. Understanding outcomes. Proposal Design. Ethics, Integrity, Security & Quality Assurance

ACS502: LITERATURE SURVEY: Field of Specialisation: Literature Survey based on one of the following: -

- Public Relations
- Print Media (Journalism)
- Mass Media (Radio, Film and Television)
- Educational and Development Communication

ACS503: COMMUNICATION RESEARCH METHODS: Research methods and selective research approaches. Design of Conceptual Model

ACS504: APPLIED COMMUNICATION RESEARCH: Question design and implementation. Data Analysis. Recommendations and Conclusion.

Semester	Module Name	Module Code	Credits	NQF Level
YEAR 1				
Semester 1	Fundamentals of research To design a scientific research proposal. Choice of Research Topic. Understanding outcomes. Proposal Design. Ethics, Integrity, Security & Quality Assurance	ACS501	30	8
	Literature Survey Students will be able to construct a scientific literature review based on their area of research Field of Specialisation: Literature Survey based on one of the following:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Public Relations ○ Print Media (Journalism) ○ Mass Media (Radio, Film and Television) ○ Educational and Development Communication 	ACS502	30	8
Semester 2	Communication Research Methods The student will be able to Identify and implement a feasible research methodology in their study. Research methods and selective research approaches. Design of Conceptual Model	ACS503	30	8
	Applied Communication Research The student will be able to analyse and interpret data, as well as, report on conclusions and recommendations. Question design and implementation. Data Analysis. Recommendations and Conclusion.	ACS504	30	8

Master of Arts in Communication Science (AMAS03) NQF Level 9: 180 credits

Description

The Masters qualification is research based projects that relate to communication science. Research projects focus on the following areas: Public Relations, Business Communication Advertising, Organisational Communications and Journalism. This graduate is allowed to enter into the Doctoral programme.

Structure of the Masters

The programme duration is minimum two years.

Rules

See General Calendar

FACULTY	ARTS	
DEPARTMENT:	Communication Science (05)	
Degree(Designator)	Master of Arts: Communication Science	
CESM Category	05	Communication, Journalism and Related Studies
MAJORS	Communication Studies	
Abbreviation	MA: Communication Science	
Qualification Code (SAQF)	8869	
UNIZULU Code	Code: AMAS03	
NQF EXIT Level	9	
Admission Requirements	BA: Honour's degree in Communication Science or related field also refer to the Faculty requirements	
Minimum Credits for Admission		
Minimum duration of studies	2 YEARS	
Presentation mode of subjects:	FULL TIME	
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY	
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY	
Readmission:		
Total credits to Graduate:	180	

Doctor of Philosophy in Communication Science (ADPH03) NQF Level 10: 360 Credits

Description

The Doctoral qualification is research based projects that relate to communication science. Research projects focus on the following areas: Public Relations, Business Communication Advertising, Organisational Communications and Journalism.

Structure of the Doctoral Degree

The programme duration is minimum two years.

Rules

See General Calendar

FACULTY	ARTS	
DEPARTMENT:	Communication Science (05)	
Degree(Designator)	Doctor of Philosophy	
CESM Category	05	Communication, Journalism and Related Studies
MAJORS	Communication Studies	
Abbreviation	D.Phil.: Communication Studies	
Qualification Code (SAQF)	96631	
UNIZULU Code	Code: ADPH03	
NQF EXIT Level	10	
Admission Requirements	Master's degree in Communication Science or related field also refer to the Faculty requirements	
Minimum Credits for Admission		
Minimum duration of studies	2 YEARS	
Presentation mode of subjects:	FULL TIME	
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY	
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY	
Readmission:		
Total credits to Graduate:	360	

Department of Creative Arts

Bachelor of Arts (AUDEG2) NQF Level 7: Total No of Credits 360

Description of the degree

The BA in Drama and Performance Arts is a three-year degree with modules drawn from a variety of creative arts disciplines. This programme trains students as practitioners and researchers in creative arts generally and, from the second year, more specifically in a chosen discipline. On completion a student should have learned fundamentals relating to several visual arts disciplines, including the performing arts; specialized vocabulary; research basics preparatory for higher degree research or employment; and ability in critical thinking. Students should also have further developed a creative practice in at least one discipline taught within the department.

The programme places an emphasis on community engagement, development and civic-mindedness; thus our students are encouraged to continue or create exciting relationships with a variety of communities. People with disabilities are especially encouraged to enroll. We strive to offer a strong and ethical presence in community as practitioner-scholars—creative, educational, cultural, artistic, therapeutic and entrepreneurial. Thus the programme potentially equips students for a wide range of employment possibilities and job creativity, as well as for informed and theoretical arts viewing, writing, making and critiquing.

Like or among the fine arts, theatre, drama and dance are visual arts media; the programme's increasing interest in interdisciplinary media and practices therefore sits within a traditional yet progressive learning and teaching context. Theatre, drama, dance and music are also collectively housed as performing arts. At this stage in the department's growth, our intention is to deliberately blur the historical distinctions and categories of known art forms, while generating new forms and disciplines.

These two principles—community focus in creative arts research and interdisciplinarity within the arts or other disciplines—are distinctive features of this department's new identity and vision. Our intention is to attract the best possible students, nurture them in a fine and performing arts education at undergraduate or post-graduate level, guide their artistic collaborations, and encourage them to develop their own career paths.

Structure of Curriculum

In your first year, you will study a variety of arts subjects, which will help to build a foundation for arts knowledge and production while enriching your personal experience with the arts. At present the degree programme is comprised of theatre, dance, fine arts and music, but disciplinary emphases and offerings may change from year to year.

In your second year you are expected to select one of the subjects we teach in your first year as your specialization, and to continue with your specialization until graduation (another two full years of study). The chart provided clarifies how the different streams of study progress. Once you have selected a stream you must finish the modules within that stream in order to qualify for graduation.

Due to changing student numbers and staffing we may not offer all modules in any given year; this will not, however, affect your ability to graduate. Reasonable accommodation will be made for returning students.

Departmental Policy

General rules of the Faculty of Arts apply. In particular we draw your attention to the attendance rule, which is strictly enforced in Creative Arts. While students are expected to attend all lecture-based and practical classes for the respective modules, students *must* attend at least 80% of the sessions of a module in order to qualify for examinations.

Students are also required to attend any extra practical classes, rehearsals and performances scheduled by their lecturers, even when they fall outside the normal timetable. These time slots will be scheduled in advance.

Student and lecturer punctuality in scheduled classes is essential, as a model of industry standards. Lectures are not cancelled without notice. Students are requested to wait 10 minutes after class is scheduled to commence in the event their lecturer is not present; lecturers follow the same policy with regard to late students. Students coming in late may not be noted on the attendance register. There is no provision for replicating (making-up) classes and it is the responsibility of the student to catch up with the class—preferably prior to the next lecture.

A minimum university requirement is attendance of at least 80% of the classes timetabled. Only students who produce qualifying medical certificates may be excused from attending scheduled classes. Sufficient written proof must be furnished for any condition leading to an extended absence (including a death in the family) in order to be excused. University students are expected to be adults, to behave in a mature and mutually respectful manner, and to take responsibility for their own actions at all times.

Productions, rehearsals and running crews

All students are required to participate in the life of the department. In addition to scheduled classes and class group-work, this includes attending all productions, events and lectures; rehearsing, preparing and presenting creative work; assisting staff and students on running and technical crews; building sets and props; and helping to maintain the dedicated Creative Arts building. Students who do not participate in departmental events may not be advanced to the next academic level.

Attendance at all rehearsals for a project of which you are a member is compulsory. Failure to attend could negatively affect your marks or lead to expulsion from the production.

Students may not miss any performance, whether they are performing or involved in a backstage capacity. Students who are not present at a performance may be subjected to disciplinary action including exclusion from the course.

Dress code

Students must dress appropriately and modestly for practical classes and rehearsals, in comfortable clothing which adequately covers the body. In the event that students come to classes without appropriate attire they may be dismissed from that day's lesson. If this is not adhered to the department may institute a uniform dress code.

Assessment

Current university policy is to set a final exam of no more than 50% of the total mark: please refer to the university Calendar for precise information. In artistic disciplines however, it is customary for assessments to be based on a combination of written work, submitted as research papers, tests and/or examinations, as well as practical or portfolio work which gives evidence of original creative endeavor. Each module's class assessment will be announced at the onset of the module. It is imperative that students be present for and to attempt every assessment in the semester, and in the order they are assigned.

All assignments must be submitted on the due date. Late assignments lose five (5%) per day of the total awarded mark until they are handed in. Extensions are not automatically granted. Any application for an extension should be made in writing and delivered to the lecturer at least three days before the due date.

Rules

Entrance requirements is limited to applicants with

Matriculation exemption endorsement or conditional exemption or equivalent; 60% in isiZulu, English or another appropriate language. The language of instruction is English.

Higher degree study in the department

Higher degree study in the department provides the opportunity to further engage in the disciplines within selective research degrees. The potential for study at Honours, masters and doctoral levels is dependent upon staff specialisations and departmental resources.

Programme Template

YEAR 1						
Subject Name	Subject Code	Subject Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisite Subject (s)	Core	Major
SEMESTER 1						
Introduction to Drama & Theatre Studies	APVA111	15	NQF5	None	Yes	Yes
African & Contemporary Movement Studies 1A	APVA121	15	NQF5	None	Yes	No
Musical Theatre 1A	APVA141	15	NQF5	None	Yes	Yes
Computer Literacy I	SCPS121	15	NQF5	None	Yes	No
SEMESTER 2						
Drama & Theatre Studies 1B	APVA112	15	NQF5	None	Yes	Yes

African & Contemporary Movement Studies 1B	APVA122	15	NQF5	None	Yes	No
Musical Theatre 1B	APVA142	15	NQF5	None	Yes	Yes
Computer Literacy II	SCPS122	15	NQF5	None	Yes	No
TOTAL		120				
YEAR 2						
Subject Name	Subject Code	Subject Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisite Subject (s)	Core	Major
SEMESTER 1						
Advanced Acting 1	APVA211	15	NQF6	NONE	Yes	Yes
Choreographic Principles 2A	APVA221	15	NQF6	NONE	Yes	No
Visual Arts 1A	APVV131	15	NQF5	NONE	Yes	No
Musical Theatre 2A	APVA261	15	NQF6	NONE	Yes	Yes
SEMESTER 2						
Advanced Acting 2	APVA212	15	NQF6	NONE	Yes	Yes
Choreographic Principles 2B	APVA222	15	NQF6	NONE	Yes	No
Visual Arts 1B	APVV132	15	NQF5	NONE	Yes	No
Musical Theatre 2B	APVA262	15	NQF6	NONE	Yes	Yes
TOTAL		120				
YEAR 3						
Subject Name	Subject Code	Subject Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisite Subject (s)	Core	Major
SEMESTER 1						
Theatre Performance 1	APVA311	15	NQF7	APVA212	Yes	Yes
Directing 3A	APVA321	15	NQF7	APVA212	Yes	Yes
Visual Arts 2A	APVA251	15	NQF6	APVA132	Yes	No
Musical Theatre 3A	APVM341	15	NQF7	APVA242	Yes	Yes
SEMESTER 2						
Theatre Performance 2	APVA312	15	NQF7	APVA311	Yes	Yes
Directing 3B	APVA322	15	NQF7	APVA321	Yes	Yes
Visual Arts 2B	APVA252	15	NQF6	APVA251	Yes	No
Musical Theatre 3B	APVM342	15	NQF7	APVM341	Yes	Yes
TOTAL		120				

Department of Criminal Justice

Bachelor of Arts in Correctional Studies (AJDEG2) NQF Level 7; Total No of Credits 360

Description

In the **Department of Criminal Justice**, students are taught knowledge and skills in preparing them to become effective and important role-players in the correctional services environment. With this degree students will be qualified to operate especially as correctional service officers, but they can also be used in any other safety and security related institutions such as the police, private security, traffic police, the military, etc.).

Structure of the programme

The programme shall extend over a three (3) year period. The curriculum shall consist of at least 24 semester modules as follows:

First year - a minimum of eight semester modules

Second year - a minimum of eight semester modules

Third year - a minimum of eight semester modules

Rules: General rules of the Faculty of Arts apply.

Programme Template

FACULTY	Faculty of Arts
DEPARTMENTS:	Criminal Justice
Degree(Designator)	Bachelor of Arts Correctional Studies
Qualifier	
MAJORS	
Abbreviation	BA
Qualification Code (SAQF)	
UNIZULU Code	
EXIT NQF LEVEL	7
Admission Requirements	Pass of at least 50% (level 4) in English
Admission Requirements	
Minimum Credits for Admission	National Senior Certificate With Degree Endorsement And with 24 NSC points
Minimum duration of studies	3 YEARS
Presentation mode of subjects:	DAY CLASSES
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY
Readmission:	Subject to prior performance and current applicability of passed modules
Total credits to Graduate:	360

FIRST YEAR						
Subject Name	Subject Code	Subject Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisite Subject	Co-prerequisite Subject	Compulsory (Yes/No)
SEMESTER 1						
Introduction to Criminology and Research	ACOR111	15	5	None	None	Yes
Introduction to Punishment	ACOR121	15	5	None	None	Yes
Choose any TWO Electives						
Practical English 1 Part A Language and Literature 1 Part A	AENG121 AENG111	15	5	None	None	No
Practical Afrikaans IsiZulu Sounds, Words, their Dynamics, and Traditional Law.	AAFR111 AZUL111/ 151					No No
Introduction to Sociology Computer Literacy 1	ASGY111 SCPS111					No No
SEMESTER 2						
History of the Criminal Justice System	ACOR112	15	5	None	None	Yes
Introduction to Corrections	ACOR122	15	5	None	None	Yes
Choose any TWO Electives						
Practical English 1 Part B Language and English 1 Part B	AENG122 AENG112	15	5	None	None	No
Practical Afrikaans and Literature	AAFR112					No
IsiZulu Translation, Interpretation and Introduction to Drama.	AZUL112/ 152					No
Industrial Societies Computer Literacy 2	ASGY112 SCPS122					No No
TOTAL		120				

SECOND YEAR						
Subject Name	Subject Code	Subject Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisite Subject	Co-prerequisite Subject	Compulsory (Yes/No)
SEMESTER 1						
Crime Prevention	ACOR211	15	6		None	Yes
Offender Policies	ACOR221	15	6	None	None	Yes

Choose any TWO Electives						
English 1 Part A	AENG111	15	5	None	None	No
Practical English 1 A	AENG121		5			No
English Literature 2 Part A	AENG211		6			No
Social Policy and Policy Implementation	ASGY131		5			No
Introduction to Psychology	APSY111		5			No
SEMESTER 2						
Socio-Criminology	ACOR212	15	6	None	None	Yes
Professional Skills Development for Correctional Officials	ACOR222	15	6	None	None	Yes
Choose any TWO Electives						
English 1 Part B	AENG112	15			None	No
Practical English 1 B	AENG122					No
Language and Literature 2 Part B	AENG212					No
Social Change and Development Applied Psychology	APSY112					No
TOTAL		120				

THIRD YEAR						
Subject Name	Subject Code	Subject Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisite Subject	Co-prerequisite Subject	Compulsory (Yes/No)
SEMESTER 1						
Psycho-Criminology.	ACOR311	15	7	None	None	Yes
Correctional Management	ACOR321	15	7	None	None	Yes
Choose any THREE Electives						
Writing and Oral Communication	AGEN111	15	5	None	None	No
Theories and Skills for Social Work	ASWK241		6	None	None	No
Personality Psychology	APSY221		6	None	None	No
Human Societies	ASGY121		5	None	None	No
SEMESTER 2						
Administering Community Corrections A (Assessing Offenders)	ACOR312	15	7	None	None	Yes

Administering Community Corrections B (Assessing and Profiling Communities)	ACOR322	15	7	None	None	Yes
TOTAL		120				

SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

Code	Module Name	Module Description
ACOR 111	INTRODUCTION TO CRIMINOLOGY AND RESEARCH	This module focuses on all introductory issues related to Criminology as well as basic research issues in this field. Matters and questions that are <i>inter alia</i> discussed include: the subject field and issues related to Criminology, how it differs from other subjects in the field of Safety and Security, different forms of crime, reasons for crime, possible solutions to crime. In research attention is given to scientific research terminology, different research approaches, methods, techniques, and different reference techniques (Harvard & APA).
ACOR 121	INTRODUCTION TO PUNISHMENT	This module focuses on all introductory issues related to Punishment like social order and the maintenance of law and order. The origin and reason why people need to be punished, the history of punishment, different forms of punishment (ancient and contemporary), and legal and cultural issues surrounding punishment.
ACOR 112	HISTORY OF THE CRIMINAL JUSTICE SYSTEM	In the particular module attention is given to the origin, history, and development of the criminal justice system – world-wide and in South Africa. The focus is mainly on the administrative processes related to the police, the courts and the prisons. Ancient, past and contemporary developments in the system will be discussed. Special attention will be given to the development of the police.
ACOR 122	INTRODUCTION TO CORRECTIONS	Introductory issues in Corrections include the origin of sentencing, punishment and corrections, the evolution and development of correctional centers, correctional management and ancient, past and present day correctional rehabilitation measures that are put in place to change offending behavior.
ACOR 211	CRIME PREVENTION	In this module students are exposed to past and present crime prevention strategies to prevent

		and reduce crime. Crime prevention is discussed from different disciplinary approaches and angles like the law, police science, safety and security, and so forth. Attention is given to different forms of policing that aims to reduce crime, like community, problem-solving, sector, and intelligence-led policing. Practical measures are discussed to prevent and reduce crime.
ACOR 221	OFFENDER POLICIES	Offender Policies is a module that looks at laws, policies and practical issues related to prisoners like the constitution of South Africa, the White Paper on Corrections, and the Correctional Services Act. Present day prisoner and prison challenge are highlighted and discussed with the aim to improve present day best practices through constitutional and policy changes.
ACOR 212	SOCIO-CRIMINOLOGY	Theoretical developments at international and national level are discussed like social disorganization and strain theories, the Chicago School of Criminology, cultural, political and religious theories and the rational choice theory.
ACOR 222	PROFESSIONAL SKILLS DEVELOPMENT FOR CORRECTIONAL OFFICIALS	This module focuses on the professionalization of correctional officials through present day skills training and personal development. Attention is paid to the reasons for skills and professional training in the light of present day international and national best practices. Students will be exposed to different but relevant topics that will develop and capacitate them for better service-deliveries within a prison environment.
ACOR 311	PSYCHO-CRIMINOLOGY	In psycho-criminology students will learn to look at crime and other crime related issues mainly from a psycho-criminological but also from a police and Department of Correctional Services' perspective. They will learn to do all kinds of profiling that assist people in the field of safety and security to better comprehend crime, suspects, criminals, offenders and particular groups of people or communities. This includes, for example, the profiling of crime scenes, offenders, terror suspects, and local communities.
ACOR 321	CORRECTIONAL MANAGEMENT	Correctional Management looks at all managerial issues in a prison and correctional environment. Traditional and contemporary management aspects are discussed in the light of past prison and modern day prison and correctional practices. The focus will be on different role-

		players in prison and correctional management like the human resources' department, unit managers, operational managers, the guarding division, and those offering rehabilitation programs.
ACOR 312	MONISTIC STUDIES ON CRIME AND VICTIMOLOGY	This module focuses on different types of crimes, the reconstruction of crime scenes, specific criminal case studies, and victims of crime. Attention is paid to different forms of victims, victim trauma, victim impact statements, and the personal empowerment of victims of crime through different victim empowerment programs.
ACOR 322	ADMINISTERING COMMUNITY CORRECTIONS: A (ASSESSING OFFENDERS)	This specific module pays attention to the assessment of offenders in prison. Past and present day assessment practices are discussed with an emphasis on modern day assessment practices in South Africa. Students will be exposed to specific assessment tools of the Department of Correctional Services to prepare them to do practical offender assessments in prison.
ACOR 332	ADMINISTERING COMMUNITY CORRECTIONS: B (ASSESSING COMMUNITIES)	In this particular module students will learn to assess and profile different communities from a safety and security but also from a Department of Correctional Services' perspective. Attention will be paid to parole boards, probationers, parolees, community corrections offices, correctional supervision, restorative justice, restorative justice programs and the importance of external community partnerships between prisons and communities.

BA Honours in Criminology (AHON04). NQF Level 8. Total Number of credits: 120

Admission requirements

To register for an Honours degree in Criminology, a student must have obtained at least 60% in Course III.

Duration of the Proposed Degree

The curriculum shall extend over at least one year.

Examination

Four papers plus a mini-dissertation

Paper 1: (ACR501) Fundamental Criminology

Attention is given to the scope and field of study of Criminology within the broader field of safety and security. Different issues are discussed like the different factors in crime causation, different crime theories and practical solutions to crime..

Paper 2: (ACR502) Criminological Research Methodology

This module is an in-depth analysis of different research approaches in criminology as well as the different methods and techniques that can be used to do qualitative and quantitative research. Attention is also paid to the different phases in the research process, scientific methods and the writing of a research report and article.

Paper 3 and 4: The student chooses two of the following:

(a) **(ACR503) Juvenile Criminology**

This module explains the scope and field of Juvenile Criminology and discusses the crimes and challenges faced by the youth. Special attention is paid to practical solutions to solve youth crimes and what can be done to prevent the youth from getting involved in crime.

(b) **ACR504) Monistic studies of crime**

The focus in this module is on an analysis of specific crimes, with particular reference to violent crimes. Attention is also paid to the reconstruction of crime scenes, the investigation of crime, the state of mind of offenders, and practical lessons that we can learn to prevent these type of crimes in future..

(c) **(ACR505) Victimology**

This module specifically is an in-depth analysis of all aspects related to victims. Aspects that get attention are: Fundamental Victimology; typologies of crime victims; victimization; victim impact statements, victim compensation, victim empowerment, reintegration of victims into society. Case studies will be included, for example, victims of farm or terror attacks. .

(d) **(ACR506) Traffic Criminality**

The focus in this module is on traffic policing and traffic crimes. An in-depth analysis is done of traffic related crimes in the light of traffic laws and regulations. Different traffic policing approaches, styles, methods and tactics are discussed in order to reduce all traffic related crimes including taxi violence, drinking and driving and road accidents. Special attention is given to traffic crimes related to the taxi recapitalization program and the demerit system

(e) **(ACR507) Crime prevention**

This module is an in-depth analysis of all crime prevention policing strategies and measures that aim to prevent and reduce crime. Practical and workable solutions are highlighted in the light of past and modern day international and national best practices, for example, community policing, the role of community policing forums, the role of private security, etc. .

Paper 5: (ACR508) This module consists of a mini dissertation or an article. The title of the dissertation or article needs to be approved by the Head of the Department. The dissertation needs to be 50 typed pages long or alternatively an article must be handed in consisting of 25 to 30 typed pages (1½ spacing). The completed dissertation or article which carries the weight of one paper, must be submitted to the Head of the Department before the 15th November of the academic year in which the candidate wishes to submit the article for examination.

Master of Arts in Criminology (AMAS04). NQF Level 9. Total number of credits: 180

Admission requirements

To be registered for a Master of Arts in Criminology, a student shall have passed an Honours degree in Criminology, or in another related field in safety and security.

Duration of the proposed degree

The curriculum shall extend over at least one year.

Examination

The examination shall consist of a dissertation on an approved subject. This may be supplemented with an oral examination if the Head of the Department deems it fit.

Doctor of Philosophy in Criminology (ADPH04). NQF Level 10. Total number of credits: 360

A thesis on an approved subject in a criminal justice or safety and security related field of study.

BA Honours in Penology (AHON05). NQF Level 8. Total number of credits: 120

Admission requirements

To register for an Honours degree in Penology a student must have obtained at least 60% in Course III.

Duration of the proposed degree

The curriculum shall extend over at least one year.

Examination

Four written papers and a research project.

PART I

Paper 1 APN501	-	Fundamental Penology
Paper 2 APN502	-	Research Methodology

PART II

The student chooses **two** of the following.

Paper 3 APN503	-	Penitentiary Penology
Paper 4 APN504	-	Judicial Penology
Paper 5 APN505	-	Community-based Penology
Paper 6 APN506	-	Research Article (compulsory)

Department of English

The Department of English contributes to many programmes and also offers a major in the BA Degree. For students enrolled in programmes that need English modules to improve students' language skills, Practical English modules are offered at first-year level.

Semester	Subject Name	Subject Code	Credits	NQF Level
Semester 1	Practical English 1 A This module introduces students to the basic skills required for academic reading and writing. Study material will be selected for relevance to the student's specific programme of study	AENG121	15	5
Semester 2	Practical English 1 B This module will develop the reading and writing skills introduced in AENG121. Study material will be relevant to the student's specific programme	AENG122	15	5

A student who achieves 60% overall for AENG121 and AENG122 may progress to second-year English on condition he or she undertakes a prescribed course of extra reading which will be assessed orally during the first semester of English II.

In order to enrol for the first-year English language and literature modules, AENG111 and AENG112, a student must have achieved at least 50% for English as a first additional language in Matric. These modules comprise the first year of a major or minor in English in the BA Degree. They are also required by students enrolled in the B Tourism degree (ARDEG1) and are electives for students in the BA in Correctional Studies (AJDEG2). Students enrolled in the B Ed degree in the Faculty of Education may also take some or all of these modules, since they comprise suitable content for future teachers of English, provided that they follow the rules of progression spelt out under Condition 7 of the BA Degree, and reiterated under **NB** below.

YEAR1				
SEMESTER	Subject Name	Subject Code	Credits	NQF Level
SEMESTER 1	English 1 Part A This module introduces students to the basic features of literary genres as well making them aware of some of the features of the English language and developing their reading and writing skills to an academic level.	AENG111	15	5
SEMESTER 2	English 1 Part B This module develops and builds upon the knowledge and skills gained in AENG111, exposing students to slightly more complex literature and language features.	AENG112	15	5

YEAR2				
SEMESTER 1	English 2 Part A This module will advance students' skills in academic reading and writing. It will focus on the contexts of English literature as well as on relevant texts from all four main literary genres and will further develop students' skills in argument and interpretation. The module will also focus on the aspect of English language that deals with Morphology.	AENG211	15	6
SEMESTER 2	English 2 Part B Building on AENG211, this module will continue to focus on the contexts and texts of English literature in order to further develop students' skills in argument and interpretation. The module will further introduce students to Syntax: the structure of the English language.	AENG212	15	6
YEAR 3				
SEMESTER 1	English 3 Part A The module will provide an introduction to the study of English semantics, or the study of meaning at word and sentence levels. It will also introduce pragmatics which is language in use.	AENG311	15	7
	English 3 Part C This module will provide a historical and theoretical introduction to examples of a range of 19 th - century English novels, and to examples of Romantic and Victorian poetry.	AENG321	15	7
SEMESTER 2	English 3 Part B The module will examine English syntax, the branch of language studies that deals with the grammatical arrangement of words and sentence structure. Theories of grammar such as Structural and Generative grammars will be covered.	AENG312	15	7
	English 3 Part D This module will provide a historical and theoretical introduction to examples of 20 th - century poetry, drama and fiction in English including African, Southern African and American literature.	AENG322	15	7

NB Students may not normally proceed to the second semester at any year level without having completed the first semester. Moreover, without explicit permission from the Head of Department, students may not enrol for second-year English modules until they have passed two first-year modules; and they may not enrol for third-year modules until they have passed two second-year modules.

BA Honours in English (AHON08) NQF Level 8

Admission requirements

In terms of regulation G29(2), a candidate who has achieved a mark of less than 60% in English III will not normally be admitted to the degree.

The degree may be taken full-time (one year) or part-time (normally two years). Students are required, in consultation with the Head of Department, to choose FIVE papers from the following list:

Paper 1 (AEN510)	English Language Studies	
	AEN511	English Syntax
	AEN512	English Semantics
	AEN513	English Pragmatics
	AEN514	English Sociolinguistics
	AEN515	English Psycholinguistics
Paper 2 (AEN520)	Literary Criticism and Theory	
Paper 3 (AEN530)	Period Studies, for example:	
	AEN531	English Renaissance Literature
	AEN532	English Romantic Literature
	AEN533	English Modernist Literature
Paper 4 (AEN540)	Area Studies, for example:	
	AEN541	African Literature in English
	AEN542	Southern African Literature in English
	AEN543	American Literature
Paper 5 (AEN550)	Thematic Studies, for example:	
	AEN551	The Primal Vision: Mythopoeic
	AEN552	Gender Studies
Paper 6 (AEN560)	Genre Studies, for example:	
	AEN561	Poetry
	AEN562	Narrative
	AEN563	Drama
	AEN564	Travel Writing
	AEN565	Life Writing
Paper 7 (AEN570)	Studies in World Literatures	
Paper 8 (AEN580)	Writing Topics	
Paper 9 (AEN590)	Research Paper	

Note:

1. Students may choose up to two papers from another department in the Faculty of Arts, if this is approved by the Heads of both departments.
2. The options offered in any year will depend on the availability of staff as well as on student interests.

3. Any of the main headings (i.e., those whose code numbers end with '0') may be subdivided.
4. A student is welcome to choose two or more papers under any heading.
5. AEN590, the Research Paper, is compulsory.

Duration of Course

See General Rule A14.3

Examination

One three-hour paper for each course, except AEN590.

Master of Arts in English (AMAS08) NQF Level 9

A dissertation on an approved subject

Doctor of Philosophy in English (ADPH08) NQF Level 10

A thesis on an approved subject

Department of General Linguistics and Modern Languages

Afrikaans

Afrikaans is an important language of communication on all levels of South African society. Knowledge of Afrikaans is a valuable asset in careers such as teaching, journalism, translating, publishing, tourism, public relations, consultancy, law and diplomacy.

Undergraduate Afrikaans Programme (ABDEG1)

Although the Afrikaans Department does not offer an independent programme at undergraduate level, Afrikaans can be taken both as an ancillary and major subject within the BA Degree. Afrikaans is also offered as an elective in Correctional Studies and Heritage Studies. In the modules offered in Year 1 we focus on acquisition and basic communication skills, while at the same time we do enrichment work with students who want to continue with the more advanced studies of Afrikaans grammar and literature in years 2 and 3. The first year course is thus a **Beginners Course**, suitable to those interested in improving competence in Afrikaans (if you have, for instance taken the language as a school subject) as well as for people who never studied Afrikaans and need to start from the beginning.

Rules

1. General rules for the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences apply.
2. No prior knowledge of Afrikaans is required to register for the first year course.

Module Structure

FACULTY	Arts
DEPARTMENT:	General Linguistics & Modern Languages
Degree(Designator)	Bachelor of Arts
Qualifier	
MAJORS	Afrikaans
Abbreviation	BA (Afrikaans)
HEQSF Code	
UNIZULU Code	ABDEG
NQF EXIT Level	7

Minimum Credits for Admission	26 Points
Minimum duration of studies	3 Years
Presentation mode of subjects:	Day Classes

Intake for the qualification:	January
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	January
Total credits to Graduate:	360

Subject Code	Module Name	Credits	NQF Level	Prerequisites	Co-Requisites	Compulsory (Y/N)
YEAR 1						
AAFR111	Practical Afrikaans (Praktiese Afrikaans)	15	5			Y
	Second Major	15	5			Y
	Minor	15	5			N
	Elective 1 or Second Minor	15	5			N
AAFR112	Practical Afrikaans and Literature (Praktiese Afrikaans en letterkunde)	15	5	AAFR111		Y
	Second Major	15	5			Y
	Minor	15	5			N
	Elective 1 or Second Minor	15	5			N
	Total Credits: Level 1	120				
YEAR 2						
AAFR211	Afrikaans morphology and lexicography (Afrikaanse morfologie en leksikografie)	15	6	AAFR112		Y
	Second Major	15	6			Y
	Minor	15	6			N
	Elective 2 (1 st Year Level) or Minor 2 (2 nd Year level)	15	5/6			N
AAFR212	Afrikaans prose and drama (Afrikaanse prosa en drama)	15	6	AAFR211		Y
	Major	15	6			Y
	Minor	15	6			N
	Elective 2 (1 st Year level) or Minor 2 (2 nd Year level)	15	5/6			N
		15	6			Y
	Total Credits: Level 2	120				
YEAR 3						
AAFR311	Advanced Afrikaans prose and drama ('n Gevorderde studie van Afrikaanse prosa en drama)	15	7	AAFR212	AAFR321	Y

AAFR321	Afrikaans poetry	15	7	AAFR212	AAFR311	Y
	Major2	15	7			N
	Major2	15	7			N
AAFR312	Afrikaans syntax and phonology (Afrikaanse sintaksis en fonologie)	15	7	AAFR311	AAFR322	Y
AAFR322	Historical and social dynamics of Afrikaans (Historiese taalkunde en sosiolinguistiek)	15	7	AAFR321	AAFR312	Y
	Major 2	15	7			N
	Major 2	15	7			N
Total Credits: Level 3		120				
Total credits for degree		360				

Module descriptions

Semester	Subject Name	Subject Code	Credits	NQF Level
YEAR 1				
Semester 1	Practical Afrikaans (Praktiese Afrikaans) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic vocabulary and grammatical structures • Listening exercises: reading by educator, taped cassettes • Reading aloud with emphasis on pronunciation, intonation and phrasing • Development of speaking proficiency through dialogues, role playing, presentations • Writing conventions for Afrikaans. • Writing paragraphs. 	AAFR111	15	5
Semester 2	Practical Afrikaans and literature (Praktiese Afrikaans en letterkunde) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic principles of communication for vocational purposes • Oral communication: speeches, interviewing, negotiating, consulting, meetings, seminars, debates • Written communication: reports, letters, memoranda and notices, agendas and minutes of meetings, curricula vitae, telegrams, summaries • Non-verbal communication: graphics and 	AAFR112	15	5

	audio-visual media <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Creative writing • Academic writing • Basic literary texts focusing on intercultural Communication 			
YEAR 2				
Semester 1	Afrikaans morphology and lexicography (Afrikaanse morfologie en leksikografie) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Morphology as a component of Afrikaans grammar • Types of morphemes • Analysis of words • Lexicography as a field of study • The Afrikaans lexicon • Dictionary types • Different types of dictionary entries • The handling of semantic, syntactic, and grammatical information in dictionaries 	AAFR211	15	6
Semester 2	Afrikaans prose and drama (Afrikaanse prosa en drama) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Representative Afrikaans prose writers: biography and literary achievements • Basic principles of narratology • Reading and analyses of specific Afrikaans prose texts • Representative Afrikaans dramatists: biography and literary achievements • Basic principles of drama theory • Reading and analyses of specific Afrikaans Plays 	AAFR212	15	6
YEAR 3				
Semester 1	Advanced Afrikaans prose and drama ('n Gevorderde studie van Afrikaanse prosa en drama) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Trends and developments in Afrikaans prose writing • Narratology • Reading and analyses of specific Afrikaans prose texts • Trends and developments in Afrikaans drama • Drama theory • Reading and analyses of specific Afrikaans plays 	AAFR311	15	7

	Afrikaans poetry (Afrikaanse poësie) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Trends and developments in the Afrikaans poetic tradition • Poetics • Reading and analyses of specific Afrikaans poems 	AAFR321	15	7
Semester 2	Afrikaans syntax and phonology (Afrikaanse sintaksis en fonologie) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Syntax as a field of study and a component of Afrikaans grammar studies • Afrikaans word categories • Syntactic structures: their formation and functioning • Phonology as a field of study and a component of Afrikaans grammar studies • The Afrikaans phonetic alphabet • Phonological rules governing the combination of sounds in Afrikaans 	AAFR312	15	7
	Historical and social dynamics of Afrikaans (Historiese taalkunde en sosiolinguistiek) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The classification of languages • The origins of Afrikaans • Historical processes underlying the formation of the Afrikaans language with special reference to the influence of language contact • Sociolinguistics as an area of study • The varieties of Afrikaans • The position of Afrikaans in a multilingual South Africa • The position of Afrikaans in the context of recent initiatives in language planning and language policy 	AAFR322	15	7

BA Honours in Afrikaans (AHON1) NQF Level 7

The Honours course in Afrikaans may be taken full-time (one year) or part-time (normally two years).

Requirements:

1. Candidates must obtain a minimum average mark of 60% in the third year to be admitted to the course.
2. Students are required to choose FIVE subjects from the list given below. The subjects are divided in two groups. At least TWO subjects must be chosen from each group.

Group A	Group B
AAF 501 Cognitive Rhetoric	AAF 508 Afrikaans Prose
AAF 502 Semantics	AAF 509 Afrikaans Poetry
AAF 503 Socio-Linguistics	AAF 510 Afrikaans Drama
AAF 504 Lexicology	AAF 511 Introduction to Dutch Literature
AAF 505 Afrikaans Grammar	AAF 512 Afrikaans in Africa
AAF 506 Research Methodology	AAF 513 Literary theory and criticism
AAF 507 Applied Linguistics	

Examination and Research Paper

1. The examination consists of one three hour paper in each of three subjects, as well as a mini-research dissertation, counting 30% of the total final mark, in the other two subjects.
2. The examination can be written either in November or in January/February.
3. The year mark will be taken into account for the final mark.

Master of Arts in Afrikaans (AMAS01) NQF Level 9

A dissertation on an approved topic.

Doctor of Philosophy in Afrikaans (ADPH01) NQF Level 10

A thesis on an approved topic.

General Linguistics

Undergraduate General Linguistics Programme (ABDEG1)

Description

The Department of General Linguistics & Modern Languages does not offer an independent degree programme at undergraduate level. The modules offered only form part of the BA Degree.

Our focus in General Linguistics is the scientific study of language which is aimed at equipping students with knowledge about language structure; word formation; first and second language learning; meaning in language; etc.

Module Structure

FACULTY	Arts
DEPARTMENT:	General Linguistics & Modern Languages
Degree(Designator)	Bachelor of Arts
Qualifier	
MAJORS	General Linguistics
Abbreviation	BA (General Linguistics)
HEQSF Code	
UNIZULU Code	ABDEG
NQF EXIT Level	7

Minimum Credits for Admission	26 Points
Minimum duration of studies	3 Years
Presentation mode of subjects:	Day Classes
Intake for the qualification:	January
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	January
Total credits to Graduate:	360

Subject Code	Module Name	Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisites	Co-Requisites	Compulsory (Y/N)
YEAR 1						
AGEN111	Writing & Oral Communication Skills	15	5			Y
	Second Major	15	5			Y
	Minor	15	5			N
	Elective 1 or Second Minor	15	5			N

AGEN112	An Introduction to Language	15	5	AGEN111		Y
	Second Major	15	5			Y
	Minor	15	5			N
	Elective 1 or Second Minor	15	5			N
	Total Credits: Level 1	120				
YEAR 2						
AGEN211	An Introduction to Morphology & Syntax	15	6	AGEN112		Y
	Second Major	15	6			Y
	Minor	15	6			N
	Elective 2 (1 st Year Level) or Minor 2 (2 nd Year level)	15	5/6			N
AGEN212	Language & Learning	15	6	AGEN211		Y
	Major	15	6			Y
	Minor	15	6			N
	Elective 2 (1 st Year level) or Minor 2 (2 nd Year level)	15	5/6			N
		15	6			Y
	Total Credits: Level 2	120				
YEAR 3						
AGEN311	Language Policy & Language Planning	15	7	AGEN212	AGEN321	Y
AGEN321	Language & Culture	15	7	AGEN212	AGEN311	Y
	Major2	15	7			N
	Major2	15	7			N
AGEN312	Language Diversity in SA & in the Global Context	15	7	AGEN311	AGEN322	Y
AGEN322	Translation Studies	15	7	AGEN321	AGEN312	Y
	Major 2	15	7			N
	Major 2	15	7			N
	Total Credits: Level 3	120				
	Total credits for degree	360				

Module descriptions

Semester	Subject Name	Subject Code	Credits	NQF Level
YEAR 1				
Semester 1	Writing and Oral Communication Skills The module develops students' reading and	AGEN111	15	5

	writing skills. It enables them to plan, construct and write effectively and competently in English at university level.			
Semester 2	An Introduction to Language Students are introduced to basics in language learning in general, how language is used as a tool of communication, etc, which results in students knowing about language.	AGEN112	15	5
YEAR 2				
Semester 1	An Introduction to Morphology and Syntax The module introduces students to morphology – derivational morphology; inflectional morphology; conversion; etc., as well as to language structure - syntax.	AGEN211	15	6
Semester 2	Language and Learning In Language and Learning students will become aware of different general use of language, and particularly the use of language in education, especially in the new South Africa, where 11 languages are official. They will also become aware of how language is used in different contexts.	AGEN212	15	6
YEAR 3				
Semester 1	Language Policy and Language Planning The module will enable students to become aware of the language policy in South Africa and in education, and also how language planning is done.	AGEN311	15	7
	Language and Culture Students will learn about the interconnectedness between language and culture, and how this influences one's acquisition/learning of a second language.	AGEN321	15	7
Semester 2	Language Diversity in South Africa and in the Global Context Students' understanding of language as a tool of communication in different contexts will be broadened. They will be aware of different varieties of languages as they are used in different countries and by different communities for a variety of purposes.	AGEN312	15	7
	Translation Studies Students will be able to know the difference between translation and interpreting. Also, they will learn translation theories that will enable them to translate any text without distorting its original meaning.	AGEN322	15	7

BA Honours in General Linguistics (AHON09) NQF Level 8

See General Rules G29, G32.

Before being admitted to the Honours programme candidates should have an undergraduate degree, preferably in English, Linguistics, IsiZulu or any other language. Candidates with majors in Psychology and other language courses will also be considered. A Higher Diploma in Education with teaching experience will also qualify, after consultation with the Head of the Department.

The Honours programme is designed to improve employment prospects for language teachers, language practitioners, translators, interpreters, publishers and other related professions.

The structure of the degree is as follows:

CODE	TITLE	CREDIT VALUE	DESCRIPTION
AGL501	Syntax	20	This paper offers grammar of language – sentence structure; rules, etc.. It also offers traditional and modern approaches in linguistics, the interconnectedness between syntax and other areas of language studies.
AGL502	Sociolinguistics	20	In sociolinguistics the focus is on the study of language in relation to social factors, including differences of regional, class, and occupational dialect, gender differences, language and culture, bilingualism, etc.
AGL503	Psycholinguistics	20	<i>Psycholinguistics</i> is the study of the mental aspects of language and speech. It is primarily concerned with the ways in which language is represented and processed in the brain. The paper focuses on language processing, lateralisation, aphasia, etc.
AGL504	Language Theory & Practice	20	The paper focuses on theoretical principles in language teaching and learning. Students will be required to critique the presented approaches: the traditional, structural, situational and communicative approaches. Some syllabi will be evaluated, in terms of communicative teaching design and effectiveness.

AGL505	Original Research Paper	20	Students will be expected to use insights which they gained from the course as a whole to write an extended essay of about 5000 – 8000 words. Topics on which they will write may vary from psycholinguistics, sociolinguistics, syntax, etc. There will be guidance and supervision provided by the Department on the writing of the extended essay.
--------	-------------------------	----	---

German

German is a global language of science, business, trade, culture and modern communication. On the internet, in science and research publications it is one of the most important languages. The knowledge of German, the language of one of South Africa's most important trading partners, is an important career enhancing factor for South African students, especially in the fields of business, trade and tourism. German is also vital for international and diplomatic relations, and several students of the University of Zululand have received scholarships in the past through the German Department to attend Courses in Germany.

Undergraduate German Programme

The German Department does not offer an independent programme at undergraduate level. The modules that it offers form part of the following programmes and may be taken as major or as elective modules:

BA (ABDEG1)

B Tourism – ARDEG1 (elective module);

B Consumer Science – Hospitality and Tourism SBSC56 (compulsory module)

Diploma in Hospitality Management SDIP02, modules AGHM111/112

Rules:

1. General rules of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences apply.
2. No prior knowledge of German is necessary to register for the first year module "Beginners German 1".
3. All undergraduate modules are linked and must be taken in sequence.
4. Students with prior knowledge of German (e.g. German as home language or at matric level) may be admitted to a linked module at any level, provided that they can demonstrate that they fulfill the requirements of such a module – e.g. by passing a test set by the German Department.

Modules offered in Undergraduate Programmes:

NB! These modules are co-requisites and must be taken in sequence.

Semester	Subject Name	Subject Code	Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisites	Co-Requisites	Compulsory (Y/N)
YEAR 1							
Semester 1	Beginner's German 1	AGER111	15	5			Y (For SBSC56) N (Other programmes)
Semester 2	Beginner's German 2	AGER112	15	5	AGER111		N
YEAR 2							
Semester 1	Intermediate German 1	AGER211	15	6	AGER112		N

Semester 2	Intermediate German 2	AGER212	15	6	AGER211		N
YEAR 3							
Semester 1	Advanced German Language 1	AGER311	15	7	AGER212	AGER321	N
	German Literature and Culture 1	AGER321	15	7	AGER212	AGER311	N
Semester 2	Advanced German Language 2	AGER312	15	7	AGER311	AGER322	N
	German Literature and Culture 2	AGER322	15	7	AGER321	AGER312	N

Module descriptions

Semester	Subject Name	Subject Code	Credits	NQF Level
YEAR 1				
Semester 1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> General topics and dialogues based on everyday life, travel, business and vocational situations at beginners level (e.g. tourism, trade, teaching, PR etc.) Basic authentic and near authentic German texts Basic vocabulary and grammatical structures Socio-cultural, historical and geographic background of German-speaking countries("Landeskunde") <p>The module develops students' reading and writing skills. It enables them to plan, construct and write effectively and competently in English at university level.</p>	AGER111	15	5
Semester 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> General topics and dialogues based on everyday life, travel, business and vocational situations (e.g. tourism, trade commerce, teaching, PR, etc.) Basic authentic and near authentic 	AGER112	15	5

	<p>German texts</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic vocabulary and grammatical structures <p>Socio-cultural, historical and geographic background of German-speaking countries (“Landeskunde”)</p>			
YEAR 2				
Semester 1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • General topics and dialogues based on everyday life, vocational (e.g. tourism, trade and commerce), travel and study situations • Authentic and near authentic German texts – including informal and formal/business letters, applications, CV’s and short literary texts • Vocabulary and grammatical structures • Translations of German texts <p>“Landeskunde” of German-speaking countries in Europe</p>	AGER211	15	6
Semester 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • General topics and dialogues based on everyday life, vocational (e.g. tourism, trade and commerce), situations or while travelling in an area where German is spoken • Simple connected text on topics that are familiar or of personal interest • Descriptions of experiences and events, dreams, hopes and ambitions and Reasons and explanations for opinions and plans • Literary, authentic and near authentic German texts – including informal and formal/business letters, applications, CV’s etc • Vocabulary and grammatical structures • Translations of German texts • “Landeskunde” of German-speaking countries in Europe 	AGER212	15	6
YEAR 3				
Semester 1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Complex texts on both concrete and abstract topics, including technical discussions in his/her field of specialization (e.g. tourism, trade, travel, literature etc.) • Texts and discussions related to business/vocational German and on a wide range of subjects 	AGER311	15	7

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Topical issues giving the advantages and disadvantages of various options • German authentic and literary texts • Vocabulary and grammatical structures <p>Topics and texts regarding cultural studies ("Landeskunde") related to the German-speaking countries</p>			
Semester 1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Topics and texts based on socio-cultural, geographical and historical background of German-speaking countries of Europe • Authors from German-speaking countries, e.g. Lessing, Kant, Goethe, Schiller, Heine, Marx, Fontane • Literature and excerpts from literary works, e.g. prose, drama, poems, songs and texts, etc. from the periods Enlightenment to Impressionism <p>Authentic texts: e.g. paintings, pictures, films and videos from these periods.</p>	AGER321	15	7
Semester 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Topics and complex texts on both concrete and abstract topics, including technical discussions in his/her field of specialisation (e.g. tourism, trade, travel, literature etc) • Vocabulary, grammatical structures and translation • Clear, well-structured, detailed text on a wide range of subjects, showing controlled use of organizational patterns, connectors and cohesive devices • Texts and discussions related to business/vocational German • Authentic and literary texts regarding cultural studies ("Landeskunde") related to the German-speaking countries 	AGER312	15	7
Semester 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Topics and texts based on socio-cultural, geographical and historical background of German-speaking countries of Europe • Authors from German-speaking countries, e.g. Hauptmann, Kafka, Brecht, Mann, Frisch, Böll, Wolf • Literature and excerpts from literary works, e.g. prose, drama, poems, songs and texts, etc. from the 20th 	AGER322	15	7

	Century Authentic texts: e.g. paintings, pictures, films and videos from these periods			
--	--	--	--	--

BA Honours in German (AHON11) NQF Level 8

Candidates must have attained a minimum of 60% average in the German – Year Level III – modules in order to be admitted to the course.

Students are required to choose FOUR papers from the following list:

AGE501	A period
AGE502	A genre
AGE503	Literature Theory
AGE504	Language
AGE505	Mass Literature

CODE	TITLE	CREDIT VALUE	DESCRIPTION
AGE501	A period (Literature Period)	20	This paper offers an overview of selected periods in German Literature History as well as an in-depth study of a period chosen by the student.
AGE502	A Genre	20	A consideration of some elements of genre theory as well as an overview of literature genre. This is followed by a paper on a chosen genre.
AGE503	Literature Theory	20	This paper focuses on a particular literature theory as well as examples of its application.
AGE504	Language	20	Topics may be chosen from fields such as translation and DAF (German as a Foreign Language). The focus is on the German language.
AGL505	Mass Literature	20	A study of various aspects of mass literature or popular fiction, including the close reading of some selected works in this genre. The paper will focus on theory as well as analysis.

One of these papers must be a research paper which will count at least 30% of the total final mark (40 credits). This means that 3 of the four chosen papers will count 20 credits each and one will count 40 credits.

Master of Arts in German (AMAS11) NQF Level 10

A dissertation on an approved subject.

Department of Geography

**Bachelor of Arts in Environmental Planning and Development (SGBA01) NQF Level 7:
Total No of credits 360**

Programme Description

This qualification is aimed at producing graduates who intend to become planners who will liaise with developers. The qualification leads from a foundation in the social sciences, development studies and geographical sciences and is followed by sound grounding in all aspects of environmental planning. With this qualification, learners will be qualified to enter the field of environmental planning at a technical level, but are recommended to continue their studies at honours level in the various sub-disciplines.

Geography: BA Environmental Planning and Development

Table

FACULTY	Faculty of Science and Agriculture		
DEPARTMENTS:	Geography		
Degree(Designator)	Bachelor of Arts Environmental Planning and Development		
Qualifier			
MAJORS	Geography		
Abbreviation	BA		
Qualification Code (SAQF)			
UNIZULU Code	SGBA01		
EXIT NQF LEVEL	7		
Admission Requirements	Pass of at least 50% (level 4) in English		
Admission Requirements	Pass of at least 50% (level 4) in Geography		
Minimum Credits for Admission	National Senior Certificate With Degree Endorsement And with 26 NSC points		
Minimum duration of studies	3 YEARS		
Presentation mode of subjects:	DAY CLASSES		
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY		
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY		
Readmission:	Subject to prior performance and current applicability of passed modules		
Total credits to Graduate:	360		

YEAR 1					CO-REQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
SUBJECT NAME	SUBJECT CODE	SUBJECT CREDITS	NQF LEVEL	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)	
SEMESTER 1					
Introduction to Physical and Environmental Geography	SGES111	15	5	None	None

NGO Sector, Development and Underdevelopment	ADEV111	15	5	None	None
Introduction to Tourism	ARTO111	15	5	None	None
Practical English 1 Part A	AENG121	15	5	None	None
SEMESTER 2					
Introduction to Human Geography	SGES112	15	6	None	None
Community Project Development and Facilitation	ADEV112	15	6	None	None
Business Tourism and Entrepreneurship	ARTO112	15	6	None	None
Practical English 1 Part B	AENG122	15	6	None	None
TOTAL		120			

YEAR 2					
SUBJECT NAME	SUBJECT CODE	SUBJECT CREDITS	NQF LEVEL	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)	CO-REQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
SEMESTER 1					
Global Landforms and Cartography	SGES211	15	6	SGES111	None
Integrated Development Planning and Local Economic	ADEV221 OR	15	6	None	None
Development Development Concepts: Economic and Social.	ADEV211	15	6	None	None
Tourism Marketing A	ARTO211	15	6	None	None
Elementary Statistics for Science Students	SSTT111	15	5	None	None
SEMESTER 2					
Demographics, Health and Sustainable Development	SGES212	15	6	SGES112	None
Choose one elective					
Integrated Rural Development OR Population Studies and SA Population Policy.	ADEV222 OR ADEV212	15 15	6 6	None None	None None

Tourism Marketing B OR Computer Literacy II	ARTO212	15	6	None	None
	SCPS122	15	5	None	None
Geographical Info Systems	SHYD222	15	6	None	SGES211
TOTAL		120			

YEAR 3					
SUBJECT NAME	SUBJECT CODE	SUBJECT CREDITS	NQF LEVEL	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)	CO-REQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
SEMESTER 1					
Urban Environment and Recreation Planning	SGES311	15	7	SGES212	None
Land Use and Natural Resource Management	SGES331	15	7	SGES211	None
Integrated Urban Development	ADEV311	15	7	None	None
Industry and Development	ADEV321	15	7	None	None
SEMESTER 2					
Environmental Management	SGES312	15	7	SGES211	None
Environmental Fieldwork and Research	SGES322	15	7	SGES211 and SGES212	None
Project Management and Evaluation	ADEV312	15	7	None	None
Research Methodology	ADEV322	15	7	None	None
TOTAL		120			

Descriptions of geography modules

Title	Introduction to Physical and Environmental Geography		
Code	SGES111	Department	Geography and Environmental Studies
Prerequisites	None	Co-requisites	None
Aim	This course introduces the student to man's physical environment i.e. earth's landform and atmospheric processes and environmental management. It provide the skills and knowledge to understand the global patterns and the natural processes involved in the landforms formation and the analysis of air temperature, atmospheric moisture and precipitation, wind and global circulation and weather systems. The course also introduces students to major environmental issues confronting the society.		
Content	Materials of the Earth's crust The lithosphere and plate tectonics Volcanic and tectonic landforms Landforms of weathering and mass wasting Landforms and rock structure		

	Landforms made by wind, waves and currents Air temperature Atmospheric moisture and precipitation Winds and global circulation Weather systems Ethical and philosophical foundations of environmental management Environmental problems Land use planning and environmental management Environmental management approaches Case studies on environmental management
Assessment	40% Continuous Assessment Mark (10% practical exercises; 10% practical test; 15% theory tests and 5% assignments/presentations/activities). 60% Formal end of module theory (3 hours)
DP Requirement	40% Continuous Assessment Mark 80% Attendance of theory and practical classes

Title	Introduction to Human Geography		
Code	SGES112	Department	Geography and Environmental Studies
Prerequisites	None	Co-requisites	None
Aim	This course covers two aspects of human geography namely cultural and tourism Geography. The course introduces the students to the discipline of human geography which deals with the various sub-disciplines which include population dynamics, cultural environments, spatial behaviour and urban geography. The course is intended to provide students with an awareness of the value of human geography as a discipline that aids understanding of the complex and ever-changing world. Tourism geography aims to provide knowledge and understanding of the long-term consequences of tourism development: the socio-cultural, economic and environmental impacts of tourism as well as the economics of the tourism industry.		
Content	Aspects to be studied will include: Philosophies in geography Population dynamics Cultural geography Geography of spatial behaviour Urbanisation Inequality within a state Tourism Industry: planning and development Tourism and Economic Development Tourism development and the Environment Social and Cultural Aspects of Tourism Pro-Poor Tourism Strategies		
Assessment	40% Continuous Assessment Mark (5% practical exercises; 10% practical test; 10% theory tests; 10% term project and 5% assignments/presentations/activities). 60% Formal end of module theory (3 hours)		
DP Requirement	40% Continuous Assessment Mark 80% Attendance of theory and practical classes		

Title	SGES211: Global landforms and Cartography		
Code	SGES211	Department	Geography and Environmental Studies
Prerequisites	SGES111	Co-requisites	None
Aim	The course covers two areas: geomorphology and cartography. The geomorphology part of the module deals with forces and processes involved in the formation of landscape on a global and local scale. The forces and processes are studied in terms of their spatial distribution and their respective intensities. Resultant landforms are noted and classified according to physical form, regional distribution, and the types of processes involved. Environmental implications of the processes and forms are considered. The cartography part of the module deals with the factual basis for making decisions concerning the design and interpretation of maps. The module is designed to stimulate interest in cartographic issues that play an important role in the various fields of study.		
Outcomes	On completion of this module the learners will be able to: Distinguish the approaches to geomorphology Evaluate the processes contributing to the different types of landforms Identify drainage basin characteristics Design and interpret maps Describe map projections Describe Geographic Information System		
Assessment	40% Continuous Assessment Mark (10% practical exercises; 10% practical test; 15% theory tests and 5% assignments/presentations/activities). 60% Formal end of module theory (3 hours)		
DP Requirement	40% Continuous Assessment Mark 80% Attendance of theory practical classes		

Title	SGES212: Demographics, Health and Sustainable Development		
Code	SGES212	Department	Geography and Environmental Studies
Prerequisites	SGES112	Co-requisites	None
Aim	This course intends to introduce students to concepts, principles and challenges in the field medical geography and sustainable development. Students are to examine the relationships between the environment, health and sustainable development. Its main objectives are: (1) to improve students' ability to think critically, read closely and to argue well about environmental, demographics and health issues and sustainable development, (2) to introduce students to some text and major controversies on environmental issues and developmental issues and (3) to help students in arriving at their own rational and clear minded views about matters under discussion.		
Content	Aspects to be studied will include: Introduction to medical geography Diseases of poverty Population distribution in South Africa Social and spatial inequalities in health Distribution of diseases and provision of health care services		

	<p>Health status in South Africa</p> <p>Introduction to sustainable development</p> <p>Sustainable development, poverty and the environment</p> <p>Natural resources and sustainable development</p> <p>Sustainable development in Africa: A challenge for the 21st century</p> <p>Sustainable development in rural South Africa</p> <p>Globalization and sustainable development</p> <p>The sustainable development strategy of South Africa</p>
Assessment	<p>40% Continuous Assessment Mark (10% practical exercises; 10% practical test; 10% theory tests and 10% assignments/presentations/activities).</p> <p>60% Formal end of module theory (3 hours)</p>
DP Requirement	<p>40% Continuous Assessment Mark 80% Attendance of theory and practical classes</p>

Title	SGES 222 Hydrometeorology		
Code	SGES 222	Department	Geography and Environmental Studies
Prerequisites	SGES 111	Co-requisites	None
Aim	<p><i>This course covers</i> the occurrence and movement of energy and water vapour fluxes in the atmosphere and on the land surface, develops quantitative approaches for measurement of the surface energy fluxes and evapotranspiration using various hydrometeorological methods, and discusses the measurement and processing of data sets necessary for hydrologic modeling. The module aims at acquainting students with the nature of climate in the boundary layer and the region in which the energy that drives atmospheric processes originate, and also where we live, produce our food and release the bulk of the atmospheric pollution). Energy and mass fluxes as well as atmospheric interactions producing distinctive weather patterns and/or climates in the boundary layer are discussed. Also covered are the various methods for the estimation/measurements of the surface fluxes. The knowledge gained in this module is essential and finds application in agricultural, environmental and water resources studies, among others.</p>		
Content	<p>Introduction (radiation laws, radiant flux, insolation determination, -radiation and energy budget)</p> <p>Energy and mass exchanges; Subsurface climates (soil heat flux and soil temperature, -soil water flow and soil moisture)</p> <p>Surface layer climates (momentum flux and wind, sensible heat flux and air temperature, latent heat flux and water vapour)</p> <p>Outer layer climates</p> <p>Evaluation of energy and mass fluxes (radiative fluxes (measurement and theoretical approaches), convective fluxes , -water balance)</p> <p>Energy balance of non-vegetated surfaces; Climates of vegetated surfaces</p> <p>Climates of non-uniform terrain (spatial inhomogeneity and topographic effects)</p> <p>Man-modified atmosphere (shelter effects, greenhouse)</p> <p>Unintentionally-modified climates</p> <p>Estimation of surface fluxes (methods and instrumentation) (eddy covariance, Bowen ratio-Energy balance, scintillometry, surface renewal Penman-Monteith</p> <p>Evapotranspiration and water loss from various surfaces</p>		

	Application of remote sensing in surface fluxes estimations
Assessment	40% Continuous Assessment Mark (10% practical exercises; 10% practical test; 15% theory tests and 5% assignments/presentations/activities). 60% Formal end of module theory (3 hours)
DP Requirement	40% Continuous Assessment Mark 80% Attendance of theory and practical classes

Title	SGES311: Urban environment and Recreation Planning		
Code	SGES311	Department	Geography and Environmental Studies
Prerequisites	SGES212	Co-requisites	None
Aim	This course addresses spatial and development problems that were created by Apartheid planning policies. Apart from studying strategies for integrating the fragmented South African cities, the module goes further and interrogates the concept of integrated settlement planning. The module enquires if this concept is appropriate within the present socio-economic environment. The module also addresses the concept of recreation spaces. Special attention will be given to the connection between recreation planning and other types of planning and environment design, describe alternative approaches to recreation planning and how, where and when these approaches can be used. Students are expected to be able to make meaningful contributions towards shaping a South African city that is integrated and offers more opportunities of economic advancement to its residents		
Content	<p>Aspects to be studied will include:</p> <p>Introduction to urban and regional planning</p> <p>Urbanization, unemployment and philosophical approach to urban management and job creation</p> <p>Urban development and economic integration</p> <p>Structuring elements of settlements, Urban nodes, Activity corridors, A metropolitan open space system</p> <p>Housing, integration of urban development and the compact city debate</p> <p>Unraveling the different meanings of integration: the Urban Development Framework of the SA government</p> <p>Planning for integration: The Case of the Metropolitan Cape Town</p> <p>Alternative Urban Planning and Management in Brazil: Instructive examples for other countries in the South</p> <p>Interpretation of sustainable development and urban sustainability in low-cost housing and settlements in South Africa</p> <p>Introduction to Recreation Planning; Concepts and Principles; Benefits of recreation</p> <p>Recreation Supply and Demand analysis</p> <p>Strategic Plans</p> <p>Facilities Planning and Design</p> <p>Planning Methodology</p> <p>Coastal Recreation Planning and Design</p>		
Assessment	40% Continuous Assessment Mark (10% practical exercises; 10% practical test; 15% theory tests and 5% assignments/presentations/activities). 60% Formal end of module theory (3 hours)		

DP Requirement	40% Continuous Assessment Mark 80% Attendance of theory and practical classes
----------------	--

Title	SGES321 Atmospheric processes and pollution		
Code	SGES321	Department	Geography and Environmental Studies
Prerequisites	SGES222	Co-requisites	None
Aim	This module is designed to enable students comprehend a wide range of weather-producing phenomena. It deals primarily with the environment of the southern hemisphere, and particularly the atmospheric phenomena affecting the weather and climate of southern Africa. It lays a foundation for specialised modules in climatology and applied climatology offered at senior and postgraduate levels of study. The objectives of this module will be met and tested through formal lectures, tutorials, practical sessions and two assessments.		
Content	<p>Global and thermal circulations</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Large-scale pressure patterns and circulation systems Hadley cells and annual cycle Governing dynamics Mid-latitude jet streams <p>Circulation in the Southern hemisphere</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Seasonal mean conditions Storms tracks <p>Weather over southern Africa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sub-tropical anticyclones, wave disturbances Synoptic sequence and classification <p>Tropical weather analysis of the Indian Ocean</p> <p>Air pollution meteorology</p> <p>Atmospheric stability</p> <p>Air pollution measurement methods and modelling</p> <p>Environmental and health effects of air pollution</p> <p>Air pollution control and management</p>		
	<p>The learners will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Describe and evaluate atmospheric processes and pollution and indicate ability to make recommendations and predict scenarios. Identify and evaluate large, medium and small-scale atmospheric processes and pollution and make recommendations. Distinguish, describe and apply methods of investigating atmospheric processes and pollution and make recommendations. Identify, design and evaluate models that apply to forecasting techniques in atmospheric processes and pollution. 		
Assessment	40% Continuous Assessment Mark (10% practical exercises; 10% practical test; 15% theory tests and 5% assignments/presentations/activities). 60% Formal end of module theory (3 hours)		
DP Requirement	40% Continuous Assessment Mark 80% Attendance of theory and practical classes		

Title	SGES 331: Land Use and Natural Resource Management		
Code	SGES 331	Department	Geography and Environmental Studies
Prerequisites	SGES211	Co-requisites	None
Aim	This course introduces the student to land use concepts, systems, management and evaluation techniques. In addition, the course introduces natural resources, their types, distribution, rational use, decision-making systems and management. The course also introduces students to major land use and natural resource management issues confronting society.		
Content	Landscape form and function in planning Physiographic and parametric approaches to terrain evaluation Topography, slope and land use planning Application of terrain analysis in soil surveys The application of geomorphological terrain analysis in soil engineering Utilisation of topographical features in determination of soil types and land capability in agriculture Vegetation, Land use and Environmental Assessment Landscape Ecology, Land use and Habitat Conservation planning Types, location and management of Natural Resources Ethics, Aesthetics, Culture, Assumptions, Theories in Economics of Natural resources Principles of Economics and Sustainable Natural Resource Management Natural Resource Valuation Techniques Environmental management approaches Case studies on Land Use and Natural Resource Management		
Assessment	40% Continuous Assessment Mark (10% practical exercises; 10% practical test; 15% theory tests and 5% assignments/presentations/activities). 60% Formal end of module theory (3 hours)		
DP Requirement	40% Continuous Assessment Mark 80% Attendance of theory and practical classes		

Title	Climate Dynamics, Weather Variability and Prediction		
Code	SGES341	Department	Geography and Environmental Studies
Prerequisites	SGES222	Co-requisites	None
Aim	This module introduces students to the atmospheric circulation of the southern hemisphere particularly southern Africa. Most emphasis is on the tropical atmosphere and oceans. The planetary-scale circulation of the atmosphere and ocean are discussed as a background for subsequent topics with a focus on African climate. The climatology of tropical weather systems is discussed with emphasis on structure, distribution, seasonal characteristics, and their role in the regional climates and inter-annual climate variability. The associated manifold environmental and societal consequences are covered in the inter-annual variability of the atmosphere-ocean system sessions. The module, in addition, deals with weather variability of the tropics and sub-tropics. The module will help a student develop the ability to analyse tropical and sub-tropical circulation systems over southern Africa. Concepts derived from previous atmospheric circulation modules are vital for understanding weather variability.		

Content	Meteorological scale, Large-scale weather producing processes and systems; The atmospheric circulation and weather over southern Africa; Ocean circulation; Climatology of weather systems; Inter-annual variability of the atmosphere ocean system; Human impact; Introduction to weather variability; Moisture and precipitation; Moisture related concepts, rain droplet growth, rainfall augmentation; Vertical motion and cumulus convection; Radar reflectivity patterns, storm types; Prediction of future conditions; Atmospheric laws and numerical prediction; Synoptic cycle of sub-tropical weather; Surface weather patterns over southern African; Upper level structure & jet stream waves; Numerical forecasting of weather; Climate modeling & prediction; Climate change scenarios for southern Africa
Assessment	40% Continuous Assessment Mark (10% practical exercises; 10% practical test; 15% theory tests and 5% assignments/presentations/activities). 60% Formal end of module theory (3 hours) and practical exams
DP Requirement	40% Continuous Assessment Mark 80% Attendance of theory and practical classes

Title	SGES 312 : Environmental Management		
Code	SGES 312	Department	Geography and Environmental Studies
Prerequisites	SGES212	Co-requisites	None
Aim	This course introduces the student to environmental management concepts, its problems, concepts, problems and policies. It provides the skills and knowledge to understand the solutions to the debate around environment and sustainable development. The course also introduces students to major environmental issues confronting a developing society.		
Content	<p>Environment and Environmental Law Environment and the Constitution International Environmental Law Water Law and the Environment Conservation of Resources Pollution Control Law Land Use and Planning Law Strategic Environmental Assessment Integrated Environmental Management Environmental Management Tools (Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA), Environmental Management Standards (EMS) & Environmental Law Water pollution, Waste Management Coastal zone management Case studies on environmental management</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Environmental Justice • South Durban Industrial Basin • Emission levels exceedences e.g. Forskor • Visit to Richards Bay Clean Air Association • Used tyre dumping on gullies in rural areas • Municipal Bye Laws e.g. UMhlatuze Municipality • DWAF regulations 		

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Comparison of RSA's Environmental and Water Laws with those of the USA
Assessment	40% Continuous Assessment Mark (10% practical exercises; 10% practical test; 15% theory tests and 5% assignments/presentations/activities). 60% Formal end of module theory (3 hours)
DP Requirement	40% Continuous Assessment Mark 80% Attendance of theory and practical classes

Title	SGES322: Environmental Fieldwork and Research		
Code	SGES322	Department	Geography and Environmental Studies
Prerequisites	SGES211 and SGES212 or SGES222	Co-requisites	None
Aim	This course introduces students to techniques in geographical research leading to a successful project report. The module provides a framework for geographical research methodology, including how to ask pertinent questions, set short-term goals, uncover background material, collect and analyse field data, and interpret information in a critical scientific manner.		
Content	Aspects to be studied will include: Introduction to Geographical research methods Writing a research proposal Literature review Sampling methods Questionnaire development Field data collection Entry and preliminary analysis of data Oral presentation of research results Writing of research report		
Assessment	20% mid semester test; 20% progress report; 30% oral presentation of research; 30% final research report		
DP Requirement	40% Continuous Assessment Mark 80% Attendance of theory and practical classes Submission of final research report		

Descriptions of other modules in the SGEB01 programme

Title	Elementary Statistics for Science students		
Code	SSTT111	Department	Mathematical Sciences
Prerequisites	None	Co-requisites	
Aim	To introduce elementary concepts of statistics to science students		
Content	Descriptive statistics and probability- Types of data; Frequency distributions, Graphical display of data,; Measures of location; Measure of dispersion; Random experiments; Sample space and events; Counting techniques; Laws of probability, Conditional probability; Independent events; Random variables; Probability mass function; Expectation and variance of random variables, Special discrete probability distributions.		

	Annuities and Index numbers Inferential statistics- Normal distribution; Hypothesis testing of the means; Hypothesis testing for population proportions; confidence intervals for the means; Confidence intervals for proportions. Hypothesis testing using p-values; Contingency tables.
Assessment	40% Continuous Assessment mark 60% Formal end of module exam (3 hours)
DP Requirement	40% Continuous Assessment Mark 80% Attendance at lectures, practicals and fieldwork

Title	Geographical Information Systems		
Code	SHYD222	Department	Hydrology
Prerequisites	SGES211	Co-requisites	None
Aim	This module is designed to give an introduction to the concepts and principles of GIS development and use. It is a prerequisite or co-requisite for honours level study in Hydrology and Geography		
Content	mapping cartographic principles cartographic data spatial analysis GIS concepts and components raster based GIS vector based GIS Review of GIS programs (ArcInfo, ArcView, ArcExplorer, Atlas, IDRISI, Regis etc) Review of related systems (CAD) Applications and developments in GIS Application exercise in ArcView Project using ArcView and satellite imagery		
Assessment	40% Continuous Assessment Mark (30% practical assessments; 10% Interim test) 60% Formal end of module theory and practical exams (3 hours each)		
DP Requirement	40% Continuous Assessment Mark 80% Attendance at practicals and fieldwork		

Postgraduate Degree Programmes

BA Honours in Geography (AHON10) NQF Level 8 Total credits 120

Admission Requirements

To be admitted to BA (Hons) in Geography a candidate shall have passed Bachelor of Arts degree in Geography and Environmental Studies or an equivalent qualification.

Curriculum for BA (Hons) Geography

Five modules including the research project are to be completed. SGES501 and the research project [SGES509] are compulsory.

A student must choose three modules after consultation with the Head of Department and will be determined by the student's undergraduate background and the availability of suitably trained staff members in a particular year.

A research project on an approved research topic to be chosen after consultation with a panel of staff members. Research is to start as soon as lectures commence.

A student must have acquired proficiency in qualitative methods and computer techniques prior to working on the research project report. A written or oral test can be required to satisfy the Head of Department in this respect.

Students who did not do GIS at undergraduate level should take undergraduate level GIS (SHYD222) concurrently with their Honours modules. A student must obtain at least 50% in GIS, otherwise they will have to repeat it before an Honours degree is confirmed complete.

- SGES501 History, Philosophy and Methodology of Geography
- SGES503 Environmental Management
- AGES505 Urban Geography
- AGES506 Rural Geography
- SGES509 Research Project (to be submitted by the end of November).

One module may be selected from the following with approval of both Heads of Department:

- ADS503 Urban Development and Planning
- ARRT501 Resources Management
- SHYD504 Water Resources Management

Title	History, Philosophy and Methodology of Geography		
Code	AGES501	Department	Geography and Environmental Studies
Faculty	Science and Agriculture		
Field	Physical, Life and Social Sciences.		
Programmes	B.Sc (hons) Geography and B.A. (hons) Geography		
Credits	20	Notional Hours	200
Year Level	4	Semester	1 or 2
Core or elective	Core	NQF Level	8
Prerequisites	None	Co-requisites	None
Aim	The module is intended to provide students with background knowledge about the history and philosophical thought of geography. The history of geography will focus on the development of geography through the ages. The module will give an insight into the philosophy of the subject. The module will expose the students to the methodology of the discipline.		

Content	<p>The course will cover the following topics:</p> <p>Ancient geography, as well as the German and French schools of Geography</p> <p>A history of the development of specific branches of the discipline.</p> <p>The contribution of prominent scholars to the field of geography</p> <p>The meaning and development of concepts such as dualism, determinism, environmental perception and regionalism.</p> <p>The four traditions of geography</p> <p>The use of models and theories in geography</p> <p>The quantitative and scientific paradigms in geography.</p> <p>The emergence of modern philosophy or paradigms in geography: positivism and phenomenology.</p> <p>The emergence of post-modernism in geography.</p> <p>The study of the following paradigms: Humanistic, Welfare, Behavioural, Radical and Feminist Geography.</p> <p>The value of geographic knowledge in the contemporary world.</p> <p>Development of Geography and geographic thought in South Africa.</p>
----------------	--

Title	Environmental Management		
Code	SGES503	Department	Geography and Environmental Studies
Faculty	Science and Agriculture		
Field	Physical, Life and Social Sciences.		
Programmes	B Sc Honours Geography; BA Honours Geography		
Credits	20	Notional Hours	200
Year Level	4	Semester	1 or 2
Fundamental, core or elective	Core	NQF Level	8
Prerequisites	None	Co-requisites	None
Aim	This course introduces the student to environmental management concepts, its problems, concepts, problems and policies. It provides the skills and knowledge to research and understand the issues related to environment and sustainable development. The course also introduces students to major environmental issues confronting a developing society.		
Content	<p>Environmental Ethics and Environmental Education in South Africa</p> <p>Integrated Environmental Management</p> <p>Environmental Economics and Evaluation</p> <p>Environmental Law</p> <p>Air pollution</p> <p>Environmental auditing and ISO 14000</p> <p>Water pollution, Waste management</p> <p>Coastal Zone Management</p> <p>Droughts and desertification</p> <p>Sustainable development</p>		

	<p>Mineral resources Radiation and Pesticides Soils, Nature conservation in South Africa and environmental heritage of international standing Land-use planning Mountains, Freshwater and marine ecosystems</p> <p>Case studies on environmental management</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) Environmental Audits of UNIZULU waste management ii) South Durban Industrial Basin iii) Emission levels exceedences e.g. Forskor iv) Visit to Richards Bay Clean Air Association v) Used tyre dumping on gullies in rural areas a) Municipal Bye Laws e.g. UMhlatuze Municipality c) DWAf regulations d) Comparison of RSA's Environmental and Water Laws with those of the USA e) EIA of Roads, Airports, Stadiums, Housing projects, Industries, Mining, etc
--	---

Title	Urban Geography		
Code	SGES505	Department	Geography and Environmental Studies
Faculty	Science and Agriculture		
Field	Physical, Life and Social Sciences.		
Programmes	B.A. (hons) Geography		
Credits	20	Notional Hours	200
Year Level	4	Semester	1 or 2
Core or elective	Elective	NQF Level	8
Prerequisites	None	Co-requisites	None
Aim	<p>The module is intended to provide students with background knowledge about the key elements of urban geography, in particular those that relate themselves more to third world countries as against first and second world countries. It will examine philosophies and methodologies and principles relating to (a) current evolving methodologies (b) external and internal relationships among cities (c) problems associated with cities.</p>		

Content	<p>The course will cover the following topics:</p> <p>The philosophy and methodology of urban geography. Phenomenological and positivistic approach in urban geography. The concept of open-space system in the planning of residential areas in South Africa. Migration as an urban phenomena in South Africa Housing in South Africa Squatter Settlements in developing countries Problems and prospects of micro-enterprises in the South African urban economy Spatial inequalities in the South African residential landscape Urban planning policy in South Africa Urban land-use change in Empangeni Informal housing around Empangeni. City Models- past, present and the future; Sites of Inclusion and Exclusion: Gated residences in South Africa Impacts of urban planning Future Global Cities; City Trends and Globalization; Urban Regeneration; Role of transportation in the city: the case of Gautrain; Legacy of the 2010 FIFA World Cup in the South African Cities;</p>
----------------	---

Title	Rural Geography		
Code	AGES506	Department	Geography and Environmental Studies
Faculty	Science & Agriculture	Creation Date	
Field	Life and Social Sciences		
Programmes	B.A. (Hons) Geography		
Credits	20	Notional Hours	200
Year Level	4	Semester	1 or 2
Core or elective	Elective	NQF Level	8
Prerequisites	None	Co-requisites	None
Aim	<p>This course aims to encourage discussion of what <i>rural</i> means in a country that has undergone both political and economic transition. It aims to assess rural development approaches. Attention will be paid to what characterizes rural areas in the developing worlds and draw comparisons with the developed world.</p>		

Content	<p>The course is designed to interrogate issues in rural geography as analyzed by researchers, planners, and policy makers.</p> <p>Introduction to Rural Geography, Rural deprivation and socio-economic exclusion Rural livelihoods, Economic activities and rural economies, Rural development approaches and other alternative form of development, Rural women and empowerment, Natural resources management, Land politics, Rural governance, Globalization, Indigenous Knowledge System, Issues of theory, policy and practice (Africa, Asia and South America)</p>
----------------	--

Title	Research Project		
Code	SGES509	Department	Geography and Environmental Studies
Faculty	Science & Agriculture		
Field	Physical, Life and Social Sciences		
Programmes	BSc. (Hons) and BA (Hons) Geography		
Credits	40	Notional Hours	400
Year Level	4	Semester	1 and 2
Core or elective	Core	NQF Level	8
Prerequisites	None	Co-requisites	None
Aim	The course is aimed at preparing students with skills for independent scientific research. Under guidance from academic staff, students undertake pure or applied research of on a topic of their choice relating to the field of Geography. This course builds on research skills gained in SGES322 during level 3.		
Content	The content will largely depend on the topic chosen, but students are expected to undertake an extensive literature survey; conduct some fieldwork as part of data collection; analyse data and interpret results; and present a written report of the research that is well presented, logically structured and accurately referenced. Students will also make oral presentations of their work at various stages of the research project.		

Master of Arts in Geography (AMAS10) NQF Level 9 Total credits 120

Admission Requirements

To be admitted to MA in Geography a candidate shall have passed Bachelor of Arts (Hons) degree in Geography and Environmental studies or an equivalent qualification.

Curriculum

A dissertation (AGES700) on an approved topic. An oral examination on the contents of the dissertation may be required. Also see General Rules.

**Doctorate of Philosophy in Geography (ADPH10), MODULE CODE AGES800] NQF Level 10
Total credits 120**

Curriculum

A thesis (AGES800) on an approved topic. An oral examination on the contents of the thesis may be required. Also see General Rules and consult with the Head of the Department.

Department of History

Rules for Entry:

1. History at matric level is not a pre-requisite to enroll for History.
2. The Department of History does not offer an independent programme at undergraduate level. The modules form part of the BA Degree and the same general rules apply.
3. The department will continue to provide post-graduate study opportunities as indicated in the Prospectus.
4. Students are not allowed to register for the next level without passing all modules at the lower level.

Structure / Composition of the curriculum

The structure of the curriculum in the department is as follows:

YEAR 1					
Subject Name	Subject Code	Subject Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisite Subject(s)	Compulsory (Y/N)
SEMESTER 1					
History: Theory and Methods of History	AHIS III	15	NQF5		Y
SEMESTER 2					
MODULE 1 History 1: South African History	AHIS 112	15	NQF 5		Y
YEAR 2					
Subject Name	Subject Code	Subject Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisite Subject(s)	Compulsory (Y/N)
SEMESTER 1					
General topics related to 19th and early 20th century Europe	AHIS 211	15	NQF 6		Y
SEMESTER 2					
General topics related to 19th and early 20th century South Africa • The impact of mining	AHIS 212	15	NQF6		Y
TOTAL		120			

YEAR 3					
Subject Name	Subject Code	Subject Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisite Subject(s)	Compulsory (Y/N)
SEMESTER 1					
MODULE 1 Archival skills and introduction to cultural museum studies and Heritage Legislation	AHIS 311	15	NQF 7		Y
MODULE 2 The Zulu Monarchy and KZN leaders in Retrospect	AHIS 321	15	NQF7		Y
SEMESTER 2					
MODULE 1 Colonial and post independent Africa	AHIS 312	15	NQF7		Y
MODULE 2 AHIS322 Totalitarian regimes and the Nuclear Age.	AHIS 322	15	NQF7		Y

MODULE DESCRIPTIONS

SUBJECT NAME	CODE	DESCRIPTION
History: Theory and Methods of History	AHIS111	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • General topics related to performance skills e.g. the writing of essays, quality assurance • Meaning, content, scope and course of history, the classification of history • Objectivity and subjectivity, the historical method, heuristics • Forms in which historical writing finds expression, relativity of history
History 1: South African History	AHIS112	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Foundations of multi-cultural South Africa: the arrival, distribution and inter-action of Blacks and Whites in Southern Africa since the Stone Age • The origins of racism in South Africa: racial relations in the 17th and 18th century British colonial rule to 1854: The expansion of whites over Southern Africa The Mfecane and Great Trek
General topics related to 19th and early 20th century	AHIS211	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State formation in Europe during the 19th century

Europe		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic concepts such as absolutism, nationalism and democracy • Circumstances which lead to the First and Second World Wars • The impact these wars had on the history of mankind • The German Reich, the Third French
General topics related to 19th and early 20th century South Africa	AHIS212	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The impact of mining, industrialisation and urbanisation had on the South African economy • Circumstances which lead to the Anglo Boer War and the unification of South Africa • Early 20th century politics in South Africa based on a racially divided society • South Africa's participation in the two world wars <p>The beginning of the freedom struggle</p>
Archival skills and introduction to cultural museum studies and Heritage Legislation	AHIS311	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The National Archives of South Africa (Act no 43 of 1996) • Basic concepts of the Archival Profession • Records management • Acquisitions (documents) • Presentation, restoration and storage of documents • Restrictions on records, copying and transfer of records • Using an archival repository: research <p>Heritage legislation: KZN and</p>
The Zulu Monarchy and KZN leaders in Retrospect	AHIS321	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Human relations and racial disparities in the union of SA by 1948 • Racial policies of Strijdom, Malan, Verwoerd and Botha • The Communist Party and the Treason Trial, 1956-1961 • Hembede and the ANC youth league • Sobukwe and the PAC • The New South Africa, 1994 • KZN leaders: Albert J. Luthuli, Dr JL Dube, Gen. Louis Botha, Dr Mangosuthu Buthelezi and Mohanda Ghandi
Colonial and post independent Africa	AHIS312	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Scramble for Africa • Colonial Administration • Africa Nationalism and resistance between the two world wars • The effect of the Second World War on African Nationalism

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Independence of African states: the British, French and Portuguese models Independent Africa: the Organisation of Africa unity – achievements and failure
Totalitarian regimes and the Nuclear Age.	AHIS322	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Cold War • The post war challenge • Eastern and Western European unity in the post war period • The fall of the USSR and its effect on the West • Modern USA: social security and the civil rights movement • The United Nations Global relations and multi-national Corporations

BA Honours in History - AHON12

(five three-hour papers, plus a research report)

Remarks

1. Admission to the Honours degree is normally limited to a minimum pass of 60% for the third-year qualifying courses in History. See General and Faculty rules.
For a student who has less than 60% aggregate at third-year level, there is a possibility in exceptional circumstances that the Faculty Board of Arts may admit such a student to the Honours course in History if the Head of Department has sufficient evidence to motivate the application.
2. The medium of instruction is English and therefore a thorough reading knowledge of English is required, but students are also expected to be able to communicate and study in the other official languages.
3. Students must have a basic competency in computer literacy.
4. Papers 1 and 2 are compulsory. Candidates must select three additional papers from the other choices. All options are not necessarily taught each year, and the Head of the Department must therefore be consulted beforehand.
5. In order to qualify for the Honours examination, a candidate shall complete a research project based on documentary and/or other original sources. A research report (five copies typed and properly bound) must be submitted before the end of October of the particular year. This will be regarded as a sixth paper for examination purposes and called AHY500.
6. The examination may be written in one or two parts. Part one consists of Papers 1 and 2, plus the research report; and part two of the other three papers.

Paper 1 (AHY501) - core

- (a) Method, technique and research theory of history, e.g. the choice of a subject for an MA dissertation; the nature of historical sources; aids to the study of South African history; source criticism; form and style problems in writing history. A visit to the provincial Archives Repository is compulsory.
- (b) South African historiography in the twentieth century, e.g. traditional, liberal and radical views; recent perspectives.

Paper 2 (AHY502) - core

- (a) Philosophy of history; speculative and some typical problems, e.g. the Christian interpretation of history; linear and cyclical approaches; Vico, Spengler, Toynbee and Jaspers; defining history as science or art; objectivity and relativism; value and meaning; post-modernism in history; meta-history.
- (b) General historiography from the Enlightenment to the present, e.g. rational, romantic and liberal historians, positivism and empirism in history; Niebuhr and Ranke; nationalistic interpretations; Marxism; New History; the Annales; German social and economic historians since 1945; recent international trends, inter alia "everyday life" history, narrative history and global versus local history.

Paper 3 (AHY503)

Introduction to the methodology of, and themes on the history of pre-literate societies in the history of Southern Africa, from the Stone Age to circa 1800, e.g. the place of pre-colonial history in the scientific world; the nature, processing and interpretation of source material; concepts relating to construction of pre-colonial history; the South African Stone and Iron Ages. A compulsory fieldwork excursion is included.

Paper 4 (AHY504)

Themes on the political, social and economic history of KwaZulu-Natal, e.g. defining local and regional history, inter-cultural relations; various developments since the eighteenth century.

Paper 5 (AHY505)

Themes on the history of contemporary South Africa since 1948, e.g. defining contemporary history; political issues and constitutional changes in the post-1961 period; the Republic of South Africa in international context; recent socio-economic developments; cultural evolution and adaptation to modern technology in South Africa.

Paper 6 (AHY506)

An in-depth study of specific themes from the history of Africa (excluding South Africa) since 1945, e.g. struggles for national liberation; the Organisation for African Unity; West European, Chinese, Soviet and American foreign policies in Africa.

Paper 7 (AHY507)

Themes on the history of contemporary Europe as from 1945, e.g. post-war Europe and the development of the Cold War; integration and co-operation in post-war Western Europe; the role of the USSR in Eastern Europe; movements towards détente; roles of prominent leaders in post-war Europe; the Bosnian crisis.

Paper 8 (AHY508)

Themes on the political, social and economic history of some major world powers since 1945, e.g. an evaluation of different post-war American presidents; J.F. Dulles as an exponent of American foreign policy; Mao Tse-tung and Chou En-lai in the rise of Red China; Chiang Kai-shek and the Republic of Free China; Stalin; Khrushchev, Brezhnev and Gorbachev in the Soviet Union; Yeltsen, Putin and the Russian Federation; the Korean and Vietnam wars; international effects of the Cuban and Middle Eastern crises; American, Chinese and Russian relations with Africa.

Paper 9 (AHY509) - core

An honours paper in a related subject in which the candidate has passed the third year course for the BA degree. The approval of both Heads of Department concerned must be obtained.

Master of Arts in History - AMAS12 NQF Level 9

The examination consists of a dissertation, the subject of which is to be approved by the Senate at least six months before the dissertation is submitted. The candidate shall submit a declaration stating that the dissertation is his/her work. The dissertation must be in accordance with all requirements of the Department of History and the general rules of the University.

Doctor of Philosophy in History - ADPH12 NQF Level 10

Refer to General Rules G49-G56 and consult Head of Department.

Department of Information Studies

Introduction of the Degree Programmes

The Department of Information Studies will offer the following six programmes in 2017. Bachelor of Library and Information Science (BLIS), Bachelor of Arts-Information Science (BA-IS), Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Science (PGDLIS), Honours-Bachelor of Information Science (BLIS-Hons), Master's of Library and Information Science (MLIS) and PhD Undergraduate Degree programme will only be offered if the student intake exceeds 10 at level one.

Description of the degree

Bachelor of Arts in Information Science (AIDEG1) NQF Level 7 Credits 360

BA (IS) will take a duration of three years and at least 24 modules. The purpose of the programme is to offer the student knowledge, skills and attitudes for information and knowledge management and is aimed at jobs in the broad information field both within public and corporate organizations.

Programme or exit level outcomes of the AIDEG1 degree are to equip students with:

1. Digital literacy skills in Information Communication Technologies (ICTs), multimedia and computer networks.
2. Appropriate knowledge and skills to identify, organise and retrieve information.
3. Appropriate knowledge of information behaviour and collection development in a variety of information centres.
4. Appropriate knowledge and skills in general and infopreneurial management.
5. Theoretical research skills.
6. Information literacy and communication skills

On completion of this programme the student can be admitted to an Honours degree programme or its equivalent

Work integrated learning (WIL)

Work experience focuses on three areas choosing from: computer assembly troubleshooting and repairs, networking, Practical Information Services Environment, and Management. Students will select their areas of choice in consultation with the Department. Students are expected to spend three weeks in the WIL programme in a work environment of their choice during their final year.

General rules

Unless otherwise stipulated, the rule for the degree of Bachelor of Arts shall apply.

Composition of Curriculum

The curriculum shall consist of at least 24 semester long modules as follows, provided that a student who fails any modules may repeat not more than one such module per semester in a subsequent year in addition to the prescribed maxima and obtain credit for them.

First year a minimum of eight semester modules

Second year a minimum of eight semester modules

Third year a minimum of eight semester modules

The curriculum shall consist of all the prescribed modules and electives as specified.

FACULTY	ARTS	
DEPARTMENT:	Information Studies	
Degree(Designator)	Bachelor of Arts	
Qualifier	Information Science	
MAJORS	Information Science	Library Science
Abbreviation	BA (Information Science)	
Qualification Code (SAQF)	62482	
UNIZULU Code	AIDEG1	
NQF EXIT Level	7	
Admission Requirements	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. NSC with degree endorsement OR Matric Exemption and an achievement rating of 26 points 2. English level 4 	
Minimum Credits for Admission	26	
Minimum duration of studies	3 YEARS	
Presentation mode of subjects:	Fulltime	
Intake for the qualification:	January	
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	January	
Readmission:		
Total credits to Graduate:	360	

Subject Name	Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisites	Co-requisites	Core
YEAR 1					
SEMESTER 1					
AINF111 Information Science and Information Literacy	15	5	None	AINF112	Y
AINF121 Computer Mediated Communication	15	5	None	AINF122	Y
AINF131 Computer Literacy for Information Studies 1	15	5	None	AINF132	Y
AENG121 Practical English 1 A	15	5	None	AENG122	Y
OR	15	5	None	AENG121	Y

AENG111 English 1 Part A: Language and Literature					
SEMESTER 2					
AINF112 Information Searching and Retrieval	15	5	None	None	Y
AINF122 Electronic Publishing	15	5	None	None	Y
AINF132 Computer Literacy for Information Studies 2	15	5	None	None	Y
AENG122 Practical English 1 B	15	5	None	None	Y
OR					
AENG112 English 1 Part B: Language and Literature	15	5	None	None	Y
YEAR 2					
SEMESTER 1					
AINF211 Management Principles and Practices	15	6	None	AINF212	Y
AINF221 Information Seeking behavior	15	6	None	AINF222	Y
Elective 1			None	None	N
Elective 3			None	None	N
SEMESTER 2					
AINF212 Knowledge Management	15	6	None	None	Y
AINF222 Records Management	15	6	None	None	Y
Elective 2			None	None	N
Elective 4			None	None	N
YEAR 3					
SEMESTER 1					
AINF311 Research Methodology	15	7	None	None	Y
AINF321 Information Retrieval I	15	7	None	None	Y
AINF331 Marketing principles and applications	15	7	None	None	Y
Elective 5			None	None	N
SEMESTER 2					
AINF312 Information Ethics and Infopreneurship	15	7	None	None	Y
AINF322 Information Retrieval II	15	7	None	None	Y

AINF332 Informetrics	15	7	None	None	Y
Elective 6			None	None	N

LIST OF ELECTIVES

Elective 1		
AINF241	Multi-media I	This module aims to introduce learners to know what Multimedia is and how it is utilized in the modern world. It also aims at teaching the learners practical skills such as desktop publications, and the utilization of multimedia software packages
ACOM111	Communication Science 1	The purpose of this module is to introduce learners to the scientific theories and skills of intrapersonal communication (communication with the self), interpersonal communication, small-group communication, organisational communication, mass communication, and non-verbal communication.
AINF251	Assembling and upgrading of computers	This module aims to equip students with knowledge and skills in personal computer (PC) hardware assembly, configuration and upgrades and the operating system's fundamentals, installation, configuration and updating.
AINF 141	Library and Information Centres	This module aims to introduce learners to the history and development of libraries and information centres as well as challenges facing the field. It also describes the different library and information centre types, their functions and services.
Elective 2		
AINF242	Multimedia II	This module aims to equip students with knowledge and skills in video and sound editing and webpage design of a content management system (CMS).
ACOM112	Journalism	This course has been developed for learners who are interested in pursuing a career in journalism. The qualification is designed to assist learners in the construction of a news report in accordance with the requirements of a specific media news enterprise. Journalism I offers the learner an insight into newspaper journalism and the responsibilities of a journalist, a code of journalism standards and ethics of journalism. Learners will understand the various approaches to writing news.

		Further, learners will be introduced to developing interview skills and story construction.
AINF252	Computer troubleshooting and repairs	This module aims to equip students with knowledge and skills in personal computer (PC) troubleshooting practices, common problems, how to diagnose and fix hardware or software problems, how to perform preventive maintenance and to be aware of safety and environmental issues.
AINF392	Information Collection Development	This module aims to impart knowledge of collection development theory and practices to the students and enables them to develop and maintain relevant collections for their libraries/information centres.
Elective 3		
AINF241	Multi-media I	This module aims to introduce learners to know what Multimedia is and how it is utilized in the modern world. It also aims at teaching the learners practical skills such as desktop publications, and the utilization of multimedia software packages
ACOM111	Communication Science 1	The purpose of this module is to introduce learners to the scientific theories and skills of intrapersonal communication (communication with the self), interpersonal communication, small-group communication, organisational communication, mass communication, and non-verbal communication.
AINF251	Assembling and upgrading of computers	This module aims to equip students with knowledge and skills in personal computer (PC) hardware assembly, configuration and upgrades and the operating system's fundamentals, installation, configuration and updating.
AINF 141	Library and Information Centres	This module aims to introduce learners to the history and development of libraries and information centres as well as challenges facing the field. It also describes the different types of library and information centres, their functions and services.
Elective 4		
AINF242	Multimedia II	This module aims to equip students with knowledge and skills in video and sound editing and webpage design of a content management system (CMS).
ACOM112	Journalism	This course has been developed for learners who are interested in pursuing a career in

		journalism. The qualification is designed to assist learners in the construction of a news report in accordance with the requirements of a specific media news enterprise. Journalism I offers the learner an insight into newspaper journalism and the responsibilities of a journalist, a code of journalism standards and ethics of journalism. Learners will understand the various approaches to writing news. Further, learners will be introduced to developing interview skills and story construction.
AINF252	Computer troubleshooting and repairs	This module aims to equip students with knowledge and skills in personal computer (PC) troubleshooting practices, common problems, how to diagnose and fix hardware or software problems, how to perform preventive maintenance and to be aware of safety and environmental issues.
AINF392	Information Collection Development	This module aims to impart collection development theory and practices to the students and enables them to develop and maintain relevant collections for their libraries/information centres.
Elective 5		
AINF301	Multimedia III	This module builds on the work done in Multimedia I and II and aims to equip business with a comprehensive understanding of digital multimedia development and usage on the web
AINF361	Networks and networking	This module aims to equip students with knowledge on the features and functions of network components, media and protocols together with the skills needed to install, configure, and troubleshoot basic networking hardware peripherals and software protocols.
ACOM211	Communication Science 2	The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of organisational communication theory and research, and to enable them to apply this theory and research for the effective use, assessment and planning of communication in and between organisations.
AINF391	Readership and children's literature	This module aims to introduce learners to the concept of readership and how different reader groups are accommodated within a library/information centre environment. Specific reference to the reading patterns/needs of children forms part of the module.

Elective 6		
AINF302	Multimedia IV	This module builds on the work done in Multimedia I, II and III and aims to equip business with a comprehensive understanding of digital multimedia development and usage on the web
ACOM212	Public Relations 1A	The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of the theory and practice of public relations, and to enable them to plan the execution of public relations campaigns.
AINF362	Networks and computer centre management	This module aims to equip students with knowledge on computer center management, the features and functions of networks within computer centers and the skills needed to manage and support networking hardware peripherals and software protocols within computer centers.
AINF412	Information ethics	This module aims to equip students with knowledge of the legal and ethical issues concerning information services and enables them to observe and recognise legal and ethical requirements in information management and services.

Subject Name	Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisites	Co-requisites	Core
YEAR 1					
SEMESTER 1					
AINF111 Information Science and Information Literacy: This module aims to equip students with a comprehensive understanding of Information Science and Information literacy in an information society. Students will be introduced to both manual and computerized skills in locating, accessing and processing information according to the information need.	15	5	None	AINF112	Y
AINF121 Computer Mediated Communication: Introduction to Information and	15	5	None	AINF122	Y

Communication Technology (ICT) and the use of this technology in multimedia communication, e.g. the use of blogs, wiki's, online chat and news social media etc.					
AINF131 Computer Literacy for Information Studies 1: Introduction to operating systems, file management, Microsoft Word (basic and advanced), and Internet and e-mailing	15	5	None	AINF132	Y
AENG121 Practical English 1 A: This module introduces students to the basic skills required for academic reading and writing. Study material will be selected for relevance to the student's specific programme of study	15	5	None	AENG122	Y
OR AENG111 English 1 Part A: Language and Literature: This module will develop student's basic skills in reading and writing in academic contexts. The material to be used will be carefully adapted to the programmes in which the students are registered. As far as possible, they will be placed in groups specific to their programmes. The module will introduce students to basic concepts of text and of readers. It will require them to write coherent and properly structures paragraphs. It will offer graduates exercises in reading and writing to develop skills in summary, inference, generalization, argument and interpretation. The module will also focus on a working grammar, that is, the system by which words of different word classes combine and function in their various forms into phrases, clauses, and sentences that make up larger compositions: paragraphs and essays	15	5	None	AENG121	Y
SEMESTER 2					
AINF112 Information Searching and Retrieval: This module equips students with	15	5	None	None	Y

theoretical and practical knowledge about information sources available and how to implement search strategies to retrieve and disseminate information for, and to, users.					
AINF122 Electronic Publishing: his module aims to equip learners with theoretical knowledge and practical skills of publishing particularly to design and create a variety of electronic information documents and Web-based information sources	15	5	None	None	Y
AINF132 Computer Literacy for Information Studies 2: Introduction to Excel and Access	15	5	None	None	Y
AENG122 Practical English 1 B: This module will develop the reading and writing skills introduced in AENG121. Study material will be relevant to the student's specific programme	15	5	None	None	Y
OR AENG112 English 1 Part B: Language and Literature: In this module, the texts to be studied and written and the skills to be developed will be even more specifically chosen in relation to the programmes in which students are registered. As far as possible, they will be placed in groups specific to their programmes. The module will focus on writing, listening, communication and teamwork skills, with an emphasis on description, deduction, generalizations with evidence, comparison and contrast, and understanding causality. The module will also focus on a working grammar, that is, the system by which words combine and function in their various forms into phrases, clauses, and sentences that make up larger compositions, such as essays and reports.	15	5	None	None	Y

YEAR 2					
SEMESTER 1					
AINF211 Management Principles and Practices: This module aims to introduce learners to general management principles and how it is applied in general practice as well as with knowledge, skills and attitudes for resource management for information services such as in a library.	15	6	None	AINF212	Y
AINF221 Information Seeking behavior: This module aims to equip students with knowledge and skills on information seeking, information users and information needs analysis.	15	6	None	AINF222	Y
Elective 1			None	None	N
Elective 3			None	None	N
SEMESTER 2					
AINF212 Knowledge Management : This module aims to equip students with knowledge and skills on Knowledge Management as well as Indigenous Knowledge Systems (IKS).	15	6	None	None	Y
AINF222 Records Management: This module aims to equip students with knowledge and skills on Records management. Attention will be given to E-Records as well.	15	6	None	None	Y
Elective 2			None	None	N
Elective 4			None	None	N
YEAR 3					
SEMESTER 1					
AINF311 Research Methodology : This module is aimed to equip students with basic knowledge and skills of planning, conducting and reporting research	15	7	None	None	Y
AINF321 Information Retrieval I: This module introduces students to information retrieval and aims to familiarize and equip students with knowledge and skills on current	15	7	None	None	Y

cataloguing theories and practices. In addition, knowledge and skills of indexing is included into the course.					
AINF331 Marketing principles and applications: This module aims to equip students with knowledge in marketing theory and applications for information services.	15	7	None	None	Y
Elective 5			None	None	N
SEMESTER 2					
AINF312 Information Ethics and Infopreneurship: This module aim to equip students with knowledge of the legal and ethical issues concerning information services and sensitize them to the need for observing legal and ethical requirements in information management and services. In addition, the module will provide students with knowledge, understanding and appreciation of the economics implications of information services, transfer and use that can enable them to develop infopreneurship. There is a fieldwork component attached to this course.	15	7	None	None	Y
AINF322 Information Retrieval II: This module aims to introduce students to the methods and practices for the analysis, synthesis and evaluation of recorded knowledge and information largely by means of classification in general, and in the library in particular. A component of indexing is included in the course.	15	7	None	None	Y
AINF332 Informetrics: This module aims to equip students with fundamental theoretical and practical knowledge and skills in Informetrics, scientometrics and webometrics. The course also includes an Abstracting component.	15	7	None	None	Y
Elective 6			None	None	N

Description of the degree

Bachelor of Library and Information Science -BLIS (AIDEG2) NQF Level 8 Credits 480

BLIS will take four years consisting of 32 modules. The purpose of the qualification programme is to offer knowledge, skills and attitudes for professional information management and service in libraries, in particular, and in information centers in general. On completion of this degree programme the student can be admitted into a Master's qualification programme.

Programme or exit level outcomes of the AIDEG2 degree are to equip students with:

1. Appropriate understanding and practical experience in the development, services, functions and the role of technologies used in libraries and information services.
2. Appropriate knowledge and skills in general, record, knowledge and information management.
3. Appropriate knowledge and skills to identify, organise and retrieve information.
4. Appropriate knowledge of information behaviour and ethics.
5. Digital literacy skills in Information Communication Technologies (ICTs), multimedia and library management systems.
6. Theoretical and practical research skills.
7. Information literacy and communication skills

Work integrated learning (WIL)

Work-integrated learning by way of working in a public library for a three week period, as well as working in an academic library for 120 hours is a requirement for graduation.

General rules

Unless otherwise stipulated, the rules for the degree of Bachelor of Arts shall apply.

Rules concerning choosing of electives in year 2

- One of the electives must be taken through as a major to 3rd year level.
- An additional elective is to be taken for one year only.

If English is chosen as a major, an additional two subjects must be chosen as electives

Composition of curriculum

The curriculum shall consist of at least thirty-two semester long modules as follows, provided that a student who fails any modules may repeat not more than one such module per semester in a subsequent year in addition to the prescribed maxima and obtain credit for them:

First year	a minimum of eight semester modules
Second year	a minimum of eight semester modules
Third year	a minimum of eight semester modules
Fourth year	a minimum of eight semester modules

The curriculum shall consist of all the prescribed modules and electives as specified.

FACULTY	ARTS	
DEPARTMENT:	Information Studies	
Degree(Designator)	Bachelor of Library and Information Science	
Qualifier		
MAJORS	Library Science	Information Science
Abbreviation	BLIS	
Qualification Code (SAQF)	8769	
UNIZULU Code	AIDEG2	
NQF EXIT Level	8	
Admission Requirements	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. NSC with degree endorsement OR Matric Exemption and an achievement rating of 26 points 2. English level 4 	
Minimum Credits for Admission	26	
Minimum duration of studies	4 years	
Presentation mode of subjects:	Day classes	
Intake for the qualification:	January	
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	January	
Readmission:	University regulations apply	
Total credits to Graduate:	480	

Subject Name	Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisites	Co-requisites	Compulsory
YEAR 1					
SEMESTER 1					
AINF111 Information Science and Information Literacy	15	5	None	AINF112	Y
AINF141 Libraries and Information Centres	15	5	None	AINF122	Y
AINF131 Computer Literacy for Information Studies 1	15	5	None	AINF132	Y

AENG121 Practical English 1 A	15	5	None	AENG122	Y
OR AENG111 English 1 Part A: Language and Literature	15	5	None	AENG121	Y
SEMESTER 2					
AINF112 Information Searching and Retrieval.	15	5	None	None	Y
AINF122 Electronic Publishing	15	5	None	None	Y
AINF132 Computer Literacy for Information Studies 2	15	5	None	None	Y
AENG122 Practical English 1 B	15	5	None	None	Y
OR AENG112 English 1 Part B: Language and Literature	15	5	None	None	Y
YEAR 2					
SEMESTER 1					
AINF211 Management Principles and Practices	15	6	None	AINF212	Y
AINF221 Information Seeking behaviour	15	6	None	AINF222	Y
Elective 1			None	None	N
Elective 3			None	None	N
SEMESTER 2					
AINF212 Knowledge Management	15	6	None	None	Y
AINF222 Records Management	15	6	None	None	Y
Elective 2			None	None	N
Elective 4			None	None	N
YEAR 3					
SEMESTER 1					
AINF311 Research Methodology			None	AINF312	Y
AINF371 Cataloguing	15	7	None	AINF372	Y
AINF391 Readership and Children's Literature	15	7	None	AINF391	Y
Elective 5			None	None	N

SEMESTER 2					
AINF312 Information Ethics and Infopreneurship	15	7	None	None	Y
AINF372 Classification	15	7	None	None	Y
AINF392 Information Collection Development	15	7	None	None	Y
Elective 6			None	None	N
SEMESTER 1					
AINF331 Marketing principles and applications	15	7	None	AINF332	Y
AINF411 Experiential learning	15	8	None	AINF412	Y
Elective 7			None	None	N
Elective 9			None	None	N
SEMESTER 2					
AINF422 Advanced information retrieval, indexing and abstracting	15	8	None	None	Y
AINF412 Information ethics	15	8	None	None	Y
Elective 8			None	None	N
Elective 10			None	None	N

Electives for Bachelor in Library and Information Science

Elective 1 AANT111 : Intro to Anthropology ACOM111:Communication Science 1 AENG211 :English 2 Part A AHIS111: History 1: Theory & Methods of History APSY111 : Intro to Psychology ASGY111 : Intro to Sociology	Elective 2 AANT112 : Culture & Society in Africa ACOM112:Journalism 1 AENG212 :English 2 Part B AHIS112: History 1: South African History APSY112 : Applied Psychology 1&2 ASGY112 : Industrial Societies
Elective 3 AANT111 : Intro to Anthropology ACOM111: Communication Science 1 AINF241 : Multimedia 1 AHIS111: History 1: Theory & Methods of History APSY111 : Intro to Psychology ASGY111 : Intro to Sociology	Elective 4 AANT112 : Culture & Society in Africa ACOM112:Journalism 1 AINF242 :Multimedia 2 AHIS112: History 1: South African History APSY112 : Applied Psychology 1&2 ASGY112 :Industrial Societies
Elective 5 AANT211 : Health & Socio-cultural Context ACOM211: Communication Science 2	Elective 6 AANT212 : Understanding Families & Households

APSY211 : Social Psychology AHIS211: 19 th & early 20 th Century Europe 1		ACOM212:Public Relations 1 A APSY 212: Intro to Research Methodology AHIS212: General Topics: 19 th & early 20 th Century SA			
Elective 7 AANT311 : Applied Anthropology ACOM311:Communication Science 3 AENG311 :English 3 Part A APSY321 : Psychopathology AHIS311: Archival Skills & intro to Cultural Muse		Elective 8 AANT312 :Research Methodology Plus Special Topic ACOM312:Public Relations 2 A AENG312 :English 3 Part B APSY322 : Therapeutic Psychology AHIS312: Colonial and Post independent Africa			
Elective 9 AANT321 : Anthropology of the Media ACOM321:Marketing & Advertising B AENG321: English 3 Part C APSY311 : Research Methodology AHIS321: The Zulu Monarchy and KZN leaders in retrospective		Elective 10 AANT322 : Development of Anthropological Thought ACOM322:Journalism 2 AENG322 :English 3 Part D APSY312 : Research Methodology AHIS322: Totalitarian Regimes & the Nuclear Age			
Subject Name	Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisites	Co-requisites	Compulsory
YEAR 1					
SEMESTER 1					
AINF111 Information Science and Information Literacy This module aims to equip students with a comprehensive understanding of Information Science and Information literacy in an information society. Students will be introduced to both manual and computerized skills in locating, accessing and processing information according to the information need.	15	5	None	AINF112	Y
AINF141 Libraries and Information Centres This module aims to introduce learners to the history and development of libraries and information centres as well as the challenges facing them. It also describes the different library and information centre types, their functions and services.	15	5	None	AINF122	Y

AINF131 Computer Literacy for Information Studies 1 Introduction to Operating systems, Microsoft Word (basic and advanced), and Internet and e-mailing	15	5	None	AINF132	Y
AENG121 Practical English 1 A This module introduces students to the basic skills required for academic reading and writing. Study material will be selected for relevance to the student's specific programme of study	15	5	None	AENG122	Y
OR AENG111 English 1 Part A: Language and Literature This module will develop student's basic skills in reading and writing in academic contexts. The material to be used will be carefully adapted to the programmes in which the students are registered. As far as possible, they will be placed in groups specific to their programmes. The module will introduce students to basic concepts of text and of readers. It will require them to write coherent and properly structures paragraphs. It will offer graduates exercises in reading and writing to develop skills in summary, inference, generalization, argument and interpretation. The module will also focus on a working grammar, that is, the system by which words of different word classes combine and function in their various forms into phrases, clauses, and sentences that make up larger compositions: paragraphs and essays	15	5	None	AENG121	Y
SEMESTER 2					
AINF112 Information Searching and	15	5	None	None	Y

Retrieval This module equips students with theoretical and practical knowledge about information sources available and how to implement search strategies to retrieve and disseminate information for, and to, users.					
AINF122 Electronic Publishing his module aims to equip learners with theoretical knowledge and practical skills of publishing particularly to design and create a variety of electronic information documents and Web-based information sources	15	5	None	None	Y
AINF132 Computer Literacy for Information Studies 2 Introduction to Excel and Access	15	5	None	None	Y
AENG122 Practical English 1 B This module will develop the reading and writing skills introduced in AENG121. Study material will be relevant to the student's specific programme	15	5	None	None	Y
OR AENG112 English 1 Part B: Language and Literature In this module, the texts to be studied and written and the skills to be developed will be even more specifically chosen in relation to the programmes in which students are registered. As far as possible, they will be placed in groups specific to their programmes. The module will focus on writing, listening, communication and teamwork skills, with an emphasis on description, deduction, generalizations with evidence, comparison and contrast, and understanding causality. The module will also focus on a working	15	5	None	None	Y

grammar, that is, the system by which words combine and function in their various forms into phrases, clauses, and sentences that make up larger compositions, such as essays and reports.					
YEAR 2					
SEMESTER 1					
AINF211 Management Principles and Practices This module aims to introduce learners to general management principles and how it is applied in general practice as well as with knowledge, skills and attitudes for resource management for information services such as in a library.	15	6	None	AINF212	Y
AINF221 Information Seeking behaviour This module aims to equip students with knowledge and skills on information seeking, information users and information needs analysis.	15	6	None	AINF222	Y
Elective 1			None	None	N
Elective 3			None	None	N
SEMESTER 2					
AINF212 Knowledge Management This module aims to equip students with knowledge and skills on Knowledge Management as well as Indigenous Knowledge Systems (IKS).	15	6	None	None	Y
AINF222 Records Management This module aims to equip students with knowledge and skills on Records management. Attention will be given to E-Records as well.	15	6	None	None	Y
Elective 2			None	None	N
Elective 4			None	None	N

YEAR 3					
SEMESTER 1					
AINF311 Research Methodology This module is aimed to equip students with basic knowledge and skills of planning, conducting and reporting research			None	AINF312	Y
AINF371 Cataloguing This module aims to familiarize and equip students with knowledge and skills on current cataloguing theories and practices. Students will be introduced to both manual and computerized theories and practices.	15	7	None	AINF372	Y
AINF391 Readership and Children's Literature This module aims to introduce learners to the concept of readership and how different reader groups are accommodated within a library/information centre environment. Specific reference to the reading patterns/needs of children forms part of the module.	15	7	None	AINF391	Y
Elective 5			None	None	N
SEMESTER 2					
AINF312 Information Ethics and Infopreneurship This module aim to equip students with knowledge of the legal and ethical issues concerning information services and sensitize them to the need for observing legal and ethical requirements in information management and services. In addition, the module will provide students with knowledge, understanding and appreciation of the economics implications of information services, transfer and use that can enable them to develop infopreneurship. There is a	15	7	None	None	Y

fieldwork component attached to this course.					
AINF372 Classification This module aims to introduce students to the methods and practices for the analysis, synthesis and evaluation of recorded knowledge and information by means of classification in general, and in the library in particular.	15	7	None	None	Y
AINF392 Information Collection Development This module aims at imparting knowledge on collection development theory and practices to the students and enabling them to develop and maintain relevant collections for their libraries/ information centres	15	7	None	None	Y
Elective 6			None	None	N
SEMESTER 1					
AINF331 Marketing principles and applications This module aims to equip students with knowledge in Marketing and applications of marketing principles	15	7	None	AINF332	Y
AINF411 Experiential learning This module aim to provide students with practical knowledge, skills and attitudes in preparation for the workplace environment	15	8	None	AINF412	Y
Elective 7			None	None	N
Elective 9			None	None	N
SEMESTER 2					
AINF422 Advanced information retrieval, indexing and abstracting This module aims to equip students with basic knowledge and skills on storage, retrieval and evaluation of information. The course also dwells on abstracting	15	8	None	None	Y

and indexing theories and practices.					
AINF412 Information ethics This module aims to equip students with knowledge of the legal and ethical issues concerning information services and sensitize them to the need for observing legal and ethical requirements in information management and services.	15	8	None	None	Y
Elective 8			None	None	N
Elective 10			None	None	N

Description of the diploma

Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Science (AIDIP1) NQF Level 8 Credits 180

This is a 1 year qualification consisting of 12 semester courses. PGDLIS is open to candidates with degree qualifications other than Library and Information Science or its equivalent to pursue careers in Library and Information management and service.

Programme or exit level outcomes of the AIDIP1 Postgraduate Diploma are to equip students with:

1. Appropriate understanding and practical experience in the development, services, functions and the role of technologies used in libraries and information services.
2. Appropriate knowledge and skills in general, record, knowledge and information management.
3. Appropriate knowledge and skills to identify, organise and retrieve information.
4. Appropriate knowledge of information behaviour and ethics.
5. Digital literacy skills in Information Communication Technologies (ICTs), multimedia and library management systems.
6. Theoretical and practical research skills.
7. Information literacy and communication skills

Work integrated learning (WIL)

Work-integrated learning by way of working in a public library for a three week period, as well as working in an academic library for 120 hours is a requirement.

Admission Requirements

A candidate for the Post-graduate Diploma in Library and Information Science must be in possession of an approved Bachelor's degree or any other qualification accepted by the Senate as equivalent thereto and must have passed bachelor degree courses with an average mark of 60%.

General rules

Rules G20 and G21 shall apply and be extended to include the Post-graduate Diploma in Library and Information Science wherever the word “degree” occurs.

Subject Name	Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisites	Co-requisites	Core
YEAR 1					
SEMESTER 1					
ALIS111 Management principles and practices	15	8	None	ALIS112	Y
ALIS121 Introduction to Information Science and Information Literacy	15	8	None	ALIS122	Y
ALIS131 Marketing and publicity	15	8	None	ALIS132	Y
ALIS141 Cataloguing theory/practical	15	8	None	ALIS142	Y
ALIS151 Research methodology	15	8	None	ALIS152	Y
ALIS161 Readership and Children’s Literature	15	8	None	ALIS162	Y
SEMESTER 2					
ALIS112 Knowledge management and Fieldwork	15	8	None	None	Y
ALIS122 Libraries and Information centres	15	8	None	None	Y
ALIS132 Advanced information retrieval	15	8	None	None	Y
ALIS142 Classification theory/practical	15	8	None	None	Y
ALIS152 Information Searching and Retrieval	15	8	None	None	Y
ALIS162 Collection development	15	8	None	None	Y

Subject Name	Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisites	Co-requisites	Core
YEAR 1					
SEMESTER 1					
ALIS111 Management principles and practices This module aims to introduce learners to general management principles and	15	8	None	ALIS112	Y

how it is applied in general practice as well with knowledge, skills and attitudes for resource management for information services such as in a library.					
ALIS121 Introduction to Information Science and Information Literacy This module aims to equip students with a comprehensive understanding of Information Science and Information literacy in an information society. Students will be introduced to both manual and computerized skills in locating, accessing and processing information according to the information need.	15	8	None	ALIS122	Y
ALIS131 Marketing and publicity This module aims to equip students with basic knowledge in Marketing and applications of marketing principles	15	8	None	ALIS132	Y
ALIS141 Cataloguing theory/practical This module aims to familiarize and equip students with knowledge and skills on current cataloguing theories and practices. Students will be introduced to both manual and computerized theories and practices. In addition, students will be introduced to both manual and computerized skills and practices.	15	8	None	ALIS142	Y
ALIS151 Research methodology This module is aimed to equip students with basic knowledge and skills of planning, conducting and reporting research	15	8	None	ALIS152	Y
ALIS161 Readership and Children's Literature This module aims to introduce learners to the concept of readership and how different reader groups are accommodated within a library/information centre environment. Specific reference to the reading patterns/needs of children forms part of the module.	15	8	None	ALIS162	Y

SEMESTER 2					
ALIS112 Knowledge management and Fieldwork This module aim to equip students with basic knowledge and skills on Knowledge Management	15	8	None	None	Y
ALIS122 Libraries and Information centres This module aims to introduce learners to the historical development of libraries and information centres. It also aims at describing the different library and information centre types, their functions and services.	15	8	None	None	Y
ALIS132 Advanced information retrieval This module aim to equip students with basic knowledge and skills on storage, retrieval and evaluation of information	15	8	None	None	Y
ALIS142 Classification theory/practical This module aims to introduce students to the methods and practices for the analysis, synthesis and evaluation of recorded knowledge and information by means of classification in general, and in the library in particular.	15	8	None	None	Y
ALIS152 Information Searching and Retrieval This module equips students with theoretical and practical knowledge about information sources available and how to implement search strategies to retrieve and disseminate information for, and to, users.	15	8	None	None	Y
ALIS162 Collection development This module aims at teaching the learners the ability to build and maintain relevant collections for their libraries/information centres	15	8	None	None	Y

BA Honours in Information Science BIS (AHON13) NQF Level 7 Credits 120

The BIS –Honours is a postgraduate degree programme offered to aspirants who already have BA (IS) or their equivalent qualification and obtained 60 % average marks in LIS subjects offered for the duration of study and wish to pursue advanced study in LIS. The programme takes one year full-time and two years part-time study and consists of eight courses including three compulsory of

which six must be chosen. For qualification purposes a candidate shall obtain an average of at least 50%, with a minimum of 45% allowed in two papers in the honours examination.

(Five three-hour papers and a research project) AIS501, AIS503 and AIS506 (research report) are compulsory)

CODE	TITLE	CREDIT VALUE	DESCRIPTION
AIS 501	User Studies and Research Methods	20	The aim of the module to enable the student to understand research concepts and application in order to plan, conduct and report research. Student will also be enabled to understand and apply user studies concepts and applications largely within a defined context
AIS 502	Management and Administration	20	The aim of the module to enable the students to understand and apply management theories/models and principles to the management of modern information and knowledge systems and services within a defined context.
AIS 503	Information Storage and Retrieval	20	This module aims to equip students with knowledge on how information is stored and retrieved.
AIS 504	School and Children's Libraries: Children's Literature	20	The aim of the module is to familiarize students with aspects concerning the management of school and children's libraries, and also to familiarize them with aspects of children's literature.
AIS 505	Document Studies	20	The aim of the module is to familiarize students with aspects concerning the management, storage and maintenance of documents, with specific reference to the electronic era.
AIS 506	Research report	20	The aim of the module to enable the students to conduct, compile and report research in LIS .
AIS 508	Multimedia	20	The aim of this module is to impart to students theoretical and practical knowledge of various multimedia applications and programs especially internet-based programs and mobile applications. Student will also be enabled to understand and apply multimedia concepts and applications largely within a defined context.

Methods of assessment included continuous assessment (at least 40%) and final exam (at least 60%).

Master's and Doctorates focus on candidates preparing to occupy senior information and knowledge management positions, LIS theory and research and for academics/HEIs educators. To be accepted in the Masters programme a minimum mark of 65% for the BIS Honours is required

Master of Arts in Information Science (MLIS) (AMAS13) NQF Level 9 Credits 180

Admission requirements

Refer to Faculty requirements

Duration of the proposed degree

The curriculum shall extend over at least one year.

Examination

The examination shall consist of a dissertation on an approved subject. This may be supplemented with an oral examination if the Head of the Department deems it fit.

Doctor of Philosophy in Information Science (PhD LIS) (ADPH13) NQF Level 10 Credits 360

Rules for a Doctorate in the Faculty of Arts shall apply. The examination shall consist of a thesis on an approved topic subject to rules G48-G56

Department of Philosophy and Applied Ethics

The Department of Philosophy offers the following degrees:

BA Degree - a Major in Philosophy and another chosen field in Arts	ABDEG1
BA Honours in Philosophy	AHON17
Master of Arts in Philosophy	AMAS17
Doctor of Philosophy in Philosophy	APHD17

Bachelor of Arts Degree PHILOSOPHY MAJOR, ABDEG1, NQF Level 7, 360 credits

Description of the Degree with Philosophy as a Major: The BA Degree with Philosophy as a Major is a three year degree. The purpose of the Philosophy Major is to prepare future African philosophers ready to become active role-players in a variety of environments requiring critical thinking skills. Students will be equipped with transferable critical thinking skills, appropriate to the current African employment context, informed about the latest developments in the fields of philosophy and applied ethics, and involved in the process of knowledge generation through research in philosophy and applied ethics, and knowledge dissemination through research publications and scholarly debates at national and international levels. Students who complete the Degree with Philosophy as a Major will be qualified to take positions at academic institutions as well as positions requiring critical thinking skills in management, politics, administration, banking, journalism, education or social work.

VISION

A dynamic philosophy department based at a comprehensive university that, through its unique approach, provides for the development of critical thinking skills relevant to students and community.

MISSION

1. To provide access to students from diverse backgrounds to a challenging but supportive teaching and learning environment;
2. To train students in transferable critical thinking skills, appropriate to the current African employment context;
3. To keep students informed about the latest developments in the fields of philosophy and applied ethics;
4. To involve students in the process of both knowledge generation through research in philosophy and applied ethics, and knowledge dissemination through research publications and scholarly debates at national and international levels.

Structure of the curriculum

The Bachelor of Arts Degree requires 24 semester modules, 8 modules per semester, as described under ABDEG1. The structure of the Philosophy Major is as follows:

First year	2 semester modules
Second year	2 semester modules
Third year	4 semester modules

Additional information relevant to the programme - see ABDEG1.

Rules

1. In order to qualify for the degree ABDEG1 (BA), students must meet the general requirements as described in the section ABDEG1 and general Faculty rules.
2. Students can major in philosophy and any other major as described in the section ABDEG1.

FACULTY	Faculty of Arts	
DEPARTMENT	Philosophy and Applied Ethics	
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Arts	
Qualifier		
MAJORS	Philosophy and one other major	
Abbreviation	BA	
Qualification code (SAQF)		
UNIZULU Code	ABDEG1	
EXIT NQF LEVEL	7	
Admission requirements	Faculty Admission requirements apply.	
Minimum credits for admission	26 NSC points	
Minimum duration of studies	3 YEARS	
Presentation mode of subjects:	DAY CLASSES	
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY	
Registration cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY	
Readmission:	Subject to prior performance and current applicability of passed modules	
Total credits to graduate:	360	

Bachelor of Arts Degree Major in Philosophy module descriptions. Please, note that only philosophy modules are described below. You will find descriptions of other modules which can be taken for the Bachelor of Arts Degree (ABDEG1) under the relevant department and subject sections. **All philosophy modules develop the student's skills of critical thinking, reasoning, and presenting a coherent argument both orally and in writing, skills which are required by present-day employers.**

YEAR 1						
Subject Name	Subject Code	Subject Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisite Subject(s)	Core Requisite Subject(s)	Com-pulsory
SEMESTER 1						
Applied Philosophical Reasoning One.	APHP111	15	5	NONE	NONE	YES
SEMESTER 2						
Applied Philosophical Reasoning Two	APHP112	15	5	NONE	NONE	YES

YEAR ONE CREDITS TOWARDS ABDEG1		30				
YEAR 2						
Subject Name	Subject Code	Subject Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisite Subject(s)	Core Requisite Subject(s)	Compulsory
SEMESTER 1						
Political Philosophy	APHP211	15	6	APHP112	NONE	YES
SEMESTER 2						
Knowledge and Scepticism	APHP212	15	6	APHP111	NONE	YES
YEAR TWO CREDITS TOWARDS ABDEG1		30				
YEAR 3						
Subject Name	Subject Code	Subject Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisite Subject(s)	Core Requisite Subject(s)	Compulsory
SEMESTER 1						
Phenomenology and Existentialism	APHP311	15	7	APHP211 APHP212	NONE	YES
Philosophical Ethics One	APHP321	15	7	APHP211 APHP212	NONE	YES
SEMESTER 2						
Philosophy and Language	APHP312	15	7	APHP211 APHP212	NONE	YES
Philosophical Ethics Two	APHP322	15	7	APHP211 APHP212	NONE	YES
YEAR THREE CREDITS TOWARDS ABDEG1		60				
CREDITS						
PHILOSOPHY CREDITS TOWARDS ABDEG1			120			
SECOND MAJOR CREDITS TOWARDS ABDEG1			120			
OTHER SUBJECTS CREDITS TOWARDS ABDEG1			120			
TOTAL CREDITS - ABDEG1			360			

DESCRIPTION OF MODULES

YEAR 1				
SEMESTER	Subject Name	Subject Code	Credits	NQF Level
SEMESTER 1	Applied Philosophical Reasoning One This module is intended for first year students who have chosen Philosophy as one of their subjects. This module juxtaposes selected theories of human nature, their comparisons and contrasts, and through this aims at achieving a basis for further philosophical discussion of Humanity. Students will explore rationalist and non-rationalist theories of	APHP111	15	5

	human nature They will also compare and contrast Rationalist theories such as for example Descartes' and non-rationalist theories such as for example Sartre's.			
SEMESTER 2	Applied Philosophical Reasoning Two This module is intended for first year students who have chosen Philosophy as one of their subjects. It focuses on various theories of justice, feminism, and the disempowerment of women. Students will explore selected liberal theories of justice and compare and contrast them with Marxist and related theories of justice and freedom. They will be exposed to the Marxist concept of religion as an ideology. They will get acquainted with feminist arguments explaining the disempowerment of women. Finally, they will be led to the concept of liberation of human beings as understood by, for example, Hegel and Sartre.	APHP112	15	5
YEAR 2				
SEMESTER 1	Political Philosophy This module is intended for second year students who have chosen the Major or Minor in Philosophy. Students will explore the ideas of justice, freedom and democracy in the selected fragments of various texts. They will do so by comparing and contrasting the various theories and identifying relationships between philosophical theories and the social and economic conditions under which they were produced.	APHP211	15	6
SEMESTER 2	Knowledge and Scepticism Major or Minor in Philosophy. Students will further explore the themes initiated in the first year within the context of Scepticism and Idealism. Students will explore the ideas of Scepticism and Idealism and its critique in the selected fragments of, texts by relevant authors such as, for example, Descartes, Kant, Hegel etc.	APHP212	15	6
YEAR 3				
SEMESTER1	Phenomenology and Existentialism This module is intended for third year students have chosen the B.A. Degree, with Philosophy as one of the majors. The students will investigate the concept of phenomenology as well as the concepts of existentialism and existential phenomenology. They will finally engage in the application of these theories to other disciplines.	APHP311	15	7

	<p>Philosophical Ethics One</p> <p>This module is intended for third year students have chosen Philosophy as one of the majors. The purpose of this module is to introduce students to selected ethical theories within the field of philosophy. Students will learn to identify these ethical theories and critically apply them to relevant provided scenarios. This module will equip students with skills for recognising how certain ethical decisions are better or worse than others.</p>	APHP321	15	7
SEMESTER 2	<p>Philosophy and Language</p> <p>This module is intended for third year students have chosen Philosophy as one of the majors. The module develops a contrast between a variety of approaches to language through philosophy. The students will investigate views on language from the Scientific Revolution (e.g. - Galileo Galilei, Descartes) , through, for example, structuralism (e.g., Saussure, Althusser, Chomsky etc, hermeneutics (e.g., Gadamer, Ricoueur, Heidegger etc.) and post-structuralism(e.g., Derrida, Foucault).</p>	APHP312	15	7
	<p>Philosophical Ethics Two</p> <p>This module is intended for third year students have chosen Philosophy as one of the majors. The purpose of this module is to introduce students to selected texts on social contract theories and liberty within the fields of philosophy and ethics. Students will learn to identify these ethical theories and critically apply these theories to relevant provided texts. This module will equip students with skills for recognising how social contract theory and liberty will apply to everyday life.</p>	APHP322	15	7

ATTENTION STUDENTS AND REGISTRATION PERSONNEL

The Department of Philosophy has **phased out all APHI modules as of 2016**. Students repeating any of these modules must consult the equivalence table below and register for the relevant **APHP** or **APHS** modules.

Equivalence table

OLD MODULE CODE UNTIL 2015	NEW MODULE CODE FROM 2016 ONWARDS	QUALIFICATION
APHI132	APHS112	ACDPDP1
APHI111	APHP111	ABDEG1
APHI112	APHP112	ABDEG1
APHI211	APHP211	ABDEG1
APHI212	APHP212	ABDEG1
APHI311	APHP311	ABDEG1
APHI321	APHP321	ABDEG1
APHI312	APHP312	ABDEG1
APHI322	APHP322	ABDEG1

BA Honours in Philosophy, AHON17, NQF Level 8, 180 credits

Admission requirements

Relevant University and Faculty rules apply. Specifically, in order to qualify for admission to the Philosophy Honours course, students should have obtained a minimum aggregate pass of 65% for the third-year qualifying courses in Philosophy. Students with an aggregate mark of less than 65% at third-year level may be admitted at the discretion of the HoD.

University and Faculty rules apply to students who have not majored in Philosophy and who wish to enrol for Honours in Philosophy.

Duration of the Proposed Degree

The curriculum shall extend over at least one year.

Examinations

Candidates have to complete a **compulsory research paper and four other papers** from the list below. Not all options are taught each year as they depend on the expertise available in the Department. Therefore, students must consult the Head of the Department before they make their choices. Candidates may, after consultation with the Head of Department, be granted permission to do one paper offered by another Department at the Faculty of Arts. However, the candidates have to complete the compulsory Research Paper in the Department of Philosophy and Applied Ethics.

The structure of the degree is as follows:

TITLE	CODE	CREDIT VALUE	NQF LEVEL	DESCRIPTION
Epistemology	APH501	20	8	This module presents a selection of epistemological theories.
African Philosophy	APH502	20	8	This module presents a selection of topics from African Philosophy.
Philosophical Anthropology	APH503	20	8	This module presents topics from the intersection of philosophy and

				anthropology.
Applied Ethics	APH504	20	8	This module deals with a selection of ethical theories and their applications.
Existential Phenomenology	APH505	20	8	This module presents a selection of topics from existential phenomenology, including phenomenology and existentialism.
Critical Theory	APH506	20	8	This module presents a selection of topics concerning Critical Theory from its origin till present day.
A Study of Texts	APH507	20	8	This module allows students to engage with contemporary and past philosophical texts.
Contemporary Philosophical Debates – a Research Paper	APH508	40	8	This is a compulsory paper fulfilling the research requirement for Honours. Candidates are required to produce an article-length research paper which meets the standards of a peer-reviewed journal. The work is supervised and, while publication is not a necessary condition for passing the paper, candidates will be encouraged to aim at publication in a recognised journal.

Students choose four of the semester modules after consultation with the HoD. The Research Paper must be completed by the end of January. The examinations for the remaining papers are written during the May/June and November/January examination sessions.

Master of Arts in Philosophy, NQF Level 9, AMAS17 180 credits

Admission requirements

Refer to Faculty requirements.

Duration of the proposed degree

The curriculum shall extend over at least one year.

Examination

The Philosophy Master's is a Master's by dissertation on an approved subject. See general University rules and consult the Head of the Department.

Doctor of Philosophy in Philosophy, NQF Level 10, APHD17 360 credits

A thesis on an approved subject in philosophy. See general University rules and consult the Head of the Department.

Service modules offered outside the BA Degree:

APHS112	Public Relations Ethics	ACDP1
APHS211	Philosophy of Communication	ACMDP1
APHS212	Media Ethics	ACMDP1

Department of Politics and International Studies

The Department of Politics and International Studies (POLIS) offers a Major, up to third year level, as part of the BA Degree.

Modules offered for the BA Degree:

(Only previously registered students are allowed to register this modules)

Year 1	APOL111 Introduction to Political Science	APOL112 Introduction to South African Politics
Year 2	APOL211 Introduction to International Relations	APOL212 Introduction to Political Sociology
Year 3	APOL311 Foreign Policy Analysis	APOL312 Geopolitics
Year 3	APOL321 Comparative Politics (Africa)	APOL322 Research Methodology in Political Science

Description of modules:

Semester	Subject Name	Subject Code	Credits	NQF Level
YEAR 1				
Semester 1	Introduction to Political Science An introduction to political science as both an art and a science. It introduces students to basic concepts in politics and examines the nature of power and authority, the difference between government and state as well as the relationship between state and society. The second part of the course focuses on forms and organization of government with special reference to the role of traditional structures in modern government in Africa	APOL111	15	5
Semester 2	Introduction to South African Politics Building on the concepts learnt in the first semester, this course focuses on the South African state; government, politics and society. It looks at the forms and organization of government in South Africa starting from the formation of the state through its apartheid history to a democratic South Africa. It x-rays the nature of separation of power between all organs of government and discusses the constitution making process that is the basis of a new South Africa.	APOL112	15	5

YEAR 2				
Semester 1	<p>Introduction to International Relations</p> <p>This course is an introduction to the study of the sum total of relations between states. It takes an overview of the actors, structures and processes in the international system and an orientation to the theoretical approaches to creating knowledge in the field.</p>	APOL211	15	6
Semester 2	<p>Introduction to Political Sociology</p> <p>The course introduces students to the relationship between politics and society, more specifically, the state and civil society in a democratic state. It therefore explores the concepts of power, democracy, the state and civil society and their interdependent relationships. The course also introduces students to the different approaches to understanding political sociology as well as its classical theories such as Pluralism, Elite theory and Social Class theory. In spite of the processes of social change that have challenged the essence of the state, the shortcomings of these theories in relation to the position of the state are also explored. Lastly, the course deals with political behaviour in that it covers a number of important social phenomena that influence the political trajectory of states, such as class and race. This is also includes political socialization agencies (civil society groups) such as schools, the media, trade unions, political parties and business organizations.</p>	APOL212	15	6
YEAR 3				
Semester 1	<p>Foreign Policy Analysis</p> <p>This course deals with foreign policy making and evaluation. It looks at the goals (national interests) and instruments of foreign policy of states using different levels of analysis. It also analyses the determinants of foreign policy of selected states and compares them.</p>	APOL311	15	7
	<p>Comparative Politics (Africa)</p> <p>This course analyses and compares political systems in Southern Africa (SADC). It looks at election trends, patterns of democratization and forms of government in the region. It ends with regional comparative analysis of SADC with developed democracies such as the USA, Canada, Germany and Britain and their</p>	APOL321	15	7

	different systems.			
Semester 2	<p>Geopolitics</p> <p>This is an introductory course to geopolitics. The course examines the relationship between geography (physical and spatial) and politics (power). It offers a clear framework for understanding contemporary conflicts by showing how geography provides opportunities and limits upon the foreign policies and actions of states within the international system. While focusing on international politics and conflict as determined by geographical factors such as place, boundary and natural resources, the course also looks at how these factors impact on conflicts at national and local levels within states. It uses a number of case studies to analyse these geopolitical factors including globalization and terrorism which has brought new metageographical challenges.</p>	APOL312	15	7
	<p>Research Methodology in Political Science</p> <p>The course introduces students to political inquiry and approaches to knowledge production in contemporary political science. It also covers basic themes in the social science research process such as problem statement, research objectives, research design, data collection and data analysis. Others themes covered include proposal writing, report writing, literature review, referencing and plagiarism.</p>	APOL322	15	7

Honours in International Relations (AHON) NQF Level 8 (only registered students)

The department offers a BA (Honours) degree in International Relations.

Prerequisites

General University rules apply.

In order to qualify for admission to the Honours course, students should have obtained a minimum pass of 60% for the third-year qualifying courses in Political Science. Students with an aggregate mark of less than 60% at third-year level may be admitted at the discretion of the HOD, subject to the approval by the Faculty Board of Arts, with the motivation from the HOD.

University and Faculty rules apply to students who have not majored in Philosophy and who wish to enrol for Honours in Political Science. However, to be considered at all, they must have done undergraduate courses in Political Science such as Introduction to Political Science, International Relations and South African politics.

Modules (Five 3-hour papers)

Candidates have to complete a **compulsory research paper and four other modules** from the list below. Not all options are taught each year as they depend on the expertise available in the Department. Therefore, the students must consult the Head of the Department before they make their choices.

The structure of the degree is as follows:

CODE	TITLE	CREDIT VALUE	DESCRIPTION
APOL501	Advanced Research Methods	20	This module deals with the philosophical foundations of knowledge production from both Eurocentric and Africanist standpoints. It is also designed to expand students' basic knowledge on the research process and themes learnt in the undergraduate class. It shall also focus on research ethics, modern data collection and analysis techniques and tools that are relevant for evidence-based policy making and implementation.
APOL502	International Relations theories	20	This is an advanced module in international relations that shall focus on theories in the field of international relations. These include realism, game theory, human rights,
APOL503	Political change and development in Africa	20	The module examines and analyses political change and development in neo-colonial Africa. It starts with an introduction to pre-colonial politics and development in African societies as a background to understand the trajectory of political change in the continent after colonialism. While acknowledging the internalist and externalist factors that underlie African politics and the problems these continue to create for the continent's development, focus shall also be on the positive developments in the continent which are often neglected.
APOL504	Gender issues in South African Politics	20	This is a very important module that underscores the gendered nature of politics in South Africa, Africa and the world. Starting from this prims, this course shall examine the theoretical, philosophical and practical considerations for mainstreaming women into politics in South Africa and

			Africa. Mindful of the fact that more women in politics will not necessarily translate to good governance and development, the module analyses the challenges women in politics face. Although these challenges are rooted in patriarchal socialization, the module provides an opportunity for students to examine the intervening variables that produce and nurture women in political office. The idea is to strike a balance between the critical mass versus the critical acts debate in the quest to make women more effective political leaders who can change the tone and trajectory of masculinized politics.
APOL505	South Africa's Foreign Policy Analysis	20	This course deals with an evaluation of South Africa's foreign policy in Africa and the world at large. It looks at the goals (national interests) and instruments of South Africa's foreign policy, the determinants of the country's foreign policy using different levels of analysis. It also studies questions around South Africa's role in Africa viz-a-viz its commitment to the African Renaissance philosophy it espoused and pursued through the establishment of the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD).
APOL506	Independent Research paper	40	This is a compulsory research paper to be undertaken independently by the student in partial fulfilment of the research requirement for Honours. Under the supervision of a member of staff, students are required to produce an article-length research paper which meets the standards of a peer-reviewed journal. While publication is not a necessary condition for passing the paper, candidates will be encouraged to aim at publication in a recognized journal.

- The Research Paper must be completed by the end of January. The examination for the remaining four papers will be written during July/January examination periods; 2 in July and 2 in January.

Master of Arts in Political Science (AMAS30) – NQF Level 9 (only registered students)

Master of Arts in International Relations (AMAS31) – NQF Level 9 (only registered students)

The degree of Masters of Arts follows an Honor's degree in one or more of the fields of Political Science, International Relations, Public Policy, Development Studies, Anthropology, Sociology and other such related fields.

Examination is by dissertation and a dissertation must be submitted on an approved topic. Candidates can either major in Political Science or International Relations based on the subject area(s) of their dissertation.

Doctor of Philosophy in Political Science (APHD30) – NQF Level 10 (only registered students)

Doctor of Philosophy in International Relations (APHD31) – NQF Level 10 (only registered students)

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy follows a Master's degree in the one or more of the fields of Political Science, International Relations, Public Policy, Development Studies, Anthropology, Sociology and other such related fields. See General Rules (G49-G56) and consult the Head of the Department for admission enquiries and processes.

Examination is by thesis and a thesis must be submitted on an approved topic. Candidates can either major in Political Science or International Relations based on the subject area(s) of their thesis.

Department of Psychology

Name of Degree: Bachelor of Arts: Code: ABDEG1
NQF Level 7: Credits: 360

Description of the Degree: The **Department of Psychology** offers extensive academic tertiary training in the discipline of Psychology. The purpose of the degree is to develop critical conceptual skills and an in-depth understanding of human behaviour in order to apply this knowledge in various context.

All students follow the foundational path in their first, second and third years with a major in Psychology. Students are taught knowledge and skills in preparing them to become effective and important role-players in the field.

Our department offers undergraduate modules in psychology, leading to a major in the discipline, and postgraduate training leading to registration as a psychologist. After the initial three year BA degree and Honours degree, students may also apply for study towards various further degrees, whose main focus is on training students to register as psychologists with the Professional Board for Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa; in any of the following categories:

- * Clinical Psychology
- * Counselling Psychology
- * Educational Psychology &
- * Industrial Psychology

Structure / Composition of the curriculum

The curriculum shall consist of at least 24 semester modules as follows:

First year - a minimum of eight semester modules

Second year - a minimum of eight semester modules

Third year - a minimum of eight semester modules

Rules

1. General rules of the Faculty of Arts Apply
2. Departmental rules
3. Health Professions Council of South Africa rules also apply for postgrad students
4. General rules for the University of Zululand.
5. The National Senior Certificate (NSC) as certified by Umalusi:
 - o Matric full exemption
 - o English HG A, B, C, or D symbol or 4, 5, 6 or 7 points
 - o At least one science subject (Biology, Physics, Physiology or Mathematics (HG or SG) and an A, B, C or D symbol or 4, 5, 6 or 7 points.

FACULTY	Faculty of Arts
DEPARTMENT	Psychology
Degree(Designator)	Bachelor of Arts
Qualifier	
MAJORS	Psychology
Abbreviation	BA
Qualification Code (SAQF)	
UNIZULU Code	
EXIT NQF LEVEL	7
Admission Requirements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The National Senior Certificate (NSC) as certified by Umalusi: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Matric full exemption ○ English HG A, B, C, or D symbol or 4, 5, 6 or 7 points ○ At least one science subject (Biology, Physics, Physiology or Mathematics (HG or SG) and an A, B, C or D symbol or 4, 5, 6 or 7 points.
Minimum Credits for Admission	26 NSC points
Minimum duration of studies	3 YEARS
Presentation mode of subjects:	DAY CLASSES
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY
Readmission:	Subject to prior performance and current applicability of passed modules
Total credits to Graduate:	360

BA

Subject Code	Module Name	Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisites	Co-Requisites	Compulsory (Y/N)
YEAR 1						
APSY111	Introduction to Psychology	15	5		APSY112	Y
Second Major		15	5			Y
Minor		15	5			Y
SCPS121 or AENG121	Computer Literacy 1 Practical English A	15	5			N
APSY112	Applied Psychology	15	5	APSY111		Y
Second Major		15	5			Y
Minor		15	5			Y

SCPS122 or AENG122	Computer Literacy 2 Practical English B	15	5			N
	Total Credits: Level 1	120				
YEAR 2						
APSY221 or APSY211	Personality Psychology Social Psychology	15	6	APSY111 & APSY112		Y
Second Major		15	6			Y
Minor		15	6			Y
ASGI211 or APHP221	Industrial relations Political Philosophy	15	5			N
APSY222 or APSY232	Developmental Psychology Gender Studies & HIV/AIDS	15	6	APSY111 & APSY112		Y
Second Major		15	6			Y
Minor		15	6			Y
ASGI212 or APHP221	Labour Arbitration Political Philosophy	15	5			N
	Total Credits: Level 2	120				
YEAR 3						
APSY321	Psychopathology	15	7	APSY111 & APSY112		Y
APSY331	Psychological Assessment	15	7	APSY111 & APSY112		Y
Second Major		15	7			Y
Second Major		15	7			Y
APSY322	Therapeutic Psychology	15	7	APSY111 & APSY112		Y
APSY332	Counselling Psychology	15	7	APSY111 & APSY112		Y
Second Major		15	7			Y

Second Major		15	7			Y
Total Credits: Level 3		120				
Total credits for degree		360				

DESCRIPTION OF MODULES

Semester	Subject Name	Subject Code	Credits	NQF Level
YEAR 1				
Semester 1	<u>Introduction to Psychology</u> Introduces students to psychology, what it is, different categories and different approaches, as well as its development as a science. It also focuses on the relationship between human behaviour, the brain, and the mind.	<u>APSY111</u>	15	5
Semester 2	<u>Applied Psychology</u> Introduce students to different psychological theories and concepts which explain certain psychological processes and abnormalities thereof such as cognition, thinking and reasoning, mental well-being, and psychological disorders.	<u>APSY112</u>	15	5
YEAR 2				
Semester 1	<u>Personality Psychology</u> Provides students with an understanding of a variety of personality theories. Psychologists strive to understand how personality develops as well as how it influences the way we think and behave. This area of psychology seeks to understand personality and how it varies among individuals as well as how people are similar in terms of personality.	<u>APSY221</u>	15	6
Semester 2	<u>Developmental Psychology</u> Provides students with an understanding of human development through the span of life. Developmental psychologists study human growth and development over the lifespan, including physical, cognitive, social, intellectual, perceptual, personality and emotional growth.	<u>APSY222</u>	15	6

Semester 1	<u>Social Psychology</u> Helps students explore a new understanding of social psychology, provide a critical discussion of identities and relationships. Also encourages critical discussions of concepts, theories and research.	<u>APSY211</u>	16	6
Semester 2	<u>Gender Studies & HIV/AIDS</u> Gender is generally conceived as a set of characteristics or traits that are associated with a certain biological sex (male or female). In non-western countries, gender is not always conceived as binary, or strictly linked to biological sex. As a result, in some cultures there are third, fourth, fifth or "some" genders. The characteristics that generally define gender are referred to as <i>masculine</i> or <i>feminine</i> . This module has a strong HIV/AIDS component.	<u>APSY232</u>	16	6
YEAR 3				
Semester 1	<u>Psychopathology</u> This module focuses on the scientific study of mental disorders, including efforts to understand their genetic, biological, psychological, and social causes; effective classification schemes (nosology); course across all stages of development; manifestations; and treatment. The term may also refer to the manifestation of behaviors that indicate the presence of a mental disorder.	<u>APSY321</u>	15	7
	<u>Psychological Assessment</u> Introduces students to knowledge and skills required in order to conduct psychological assessments competently; taking into consideration the needs and rights of clients, as well as professional requirements, as prescribed in the scope of practice for psychologists, psychological counsellors, and psychometrists.	<u>APSY331</u>	15	7
Semester 2	<u>Therapeutic Psychology</u> Equips students with the basic theoretical understanding of how therapy is offered to clients of different cultural and economical backgrounds. The course further introduces	<u>APSY322</u>	15	7

	students to practical cases in therapy in order to prepare them for practical.			
	Counselling Psychology Helps students gain essential theoretical and practical skills to function effectively as community counselors.	APSY332	15	7

BA Honours in (Psychology); Code: AHONS18; NQF Level 8 (Not offered in 2017)

Credits: 130

Admission requirements

Admission to the BA Honours in Psychology course is limited to:

1. This degree is an academic degree ONLY and does not lead to professional registration.
2. A minimum average pass rate of 65 in Psychology modules
3. Preference will be given to students with the following (or equivalent) modules:
 - a. Psychopathology.
 - b. Psychological assessment.
 - c. Psychological Interventions
 - d. Research
4. Candidates must enroll in all 6 (SIX) modules and submit a mini-dissertation of between 10,000 and 12,000 words at the end of the year.

Duration of the Proposed Degree

The degree extends over a minimum of 12 months.

Examination

There are 2 (TWO) exams. One exam in June, and one exam in October.

Master of Arts in Clinical Psychology (AMAS18) NQF Level 9 (Not offered in 2017)

Credits: 180

Admission requirements

Refer to Faculty requirements

1. B. Psych Degree with minimum pass rate of 65%
2. Bachelor of Arts in Psychology Honours Degree with a minimum pass rate of 65% in psychology modules.
3. Bachelor of Education in Educational Psychology
4. Bachelor of Education in Counselling and Guidance/Orthopedagogics.
5. Personality suitability and academic merit.
6. Shortlisted applicants will be invited to an interview with a panel consisting of internal and external supervisors.
7. The MA (Clinical Psychology) is an applied degree leading towards registration with the Professional Board for Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) as a clinical psychologist. The course is a natural extension of the honours course. Only a limited number of students can be admitted to the course. Students will be selected in terms of both academic merit and personal suitability.

8. Students who have insufficient background at Honours or BEd levels in areas of research methodology, psychopathology, psychological assessment and/or equivalent of these papers will be required to do and pass these subjects for non-degree purpose (NDPS) before they are admitted to the MA (Clinical Psychology) course of study.

Duration of the proposed degree

1. The course extends over a minimum of two years of which one is a full-time academic year plus a twelve month internship at an HPCSA accredited institution before the degree can be conferred.
2. A further twelve month Community Service at a Government Hospital is required plus an HPCSA Board examination is required.

Curriculum

1. University coursework - APS701
2. Dissertation – APS702
3. Twelve month internship at an HPCSA accredited training institute.

Master of Arts in Counselling Psychology (AMAS19) NQF Level 9 (Not offered in 2017)

Credits: 180

Admission requirements

Refer to Faculty requirements

1. B. Psych Degree with minimum pass rate of 60%
2. Bachelor of Arts in Psychology Honours Degree
3. Bachelor of Education in Educational Psychology
4. Bachelor of Education in Counselling and Guidance/Orthopedagogics.
5. Personality suitability and academic merit.
6. The MA (Counselling Psychology) is an applied degree leading towards registration with the Professional Board for Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) as a counselling psychologist. The course is a natural extension of the honours course. Only a limited number of students can be admitted to the course. Students will be selected in terms of both academic merit and personal suitability.
7. Students who have insufficient background at Honours or BEd levels in areas of research methodology, psychopathology, psychological assessment and/or equivalent of these papers will be required to do and pass these subjects for non-degree purpose (NDPS) before they are admitted to the MA (Counselling Psychology) course of study.

Duration of the proposed degree

1. The course extends over a minimum of two years of which one is a full-time academic year plus a twelve month internship at an HPCSA accredited institution before the degree can be conferred.

Doctor of Philosophy in Community Psychology AEC800 (APHD20) NQF Level 10

Credits: 360

1. The PhD in community psychology consists of a specialized doctoral programme of studies for registered psychologists. All doctoral degrees require the completion of a thesis. (Some doctoral programmes may have coursework components, but in such instances the successful completion of the coursework component serves merely as a prerequisite for the submission of the thesis for assessment. **Only the thesis assessment is considered for the award of the degree.** Doctoral degrees are awarded pass or fail assessments. No marks are awarded and degrees are not awarded with merit or distinction⁹. A limited number of students selected in terms of academic merit and personal suitability will be admitted to the programme which extends over a minimum period of two years.

The curriculum consists of three basic parts: The curriculum consists of two basic units:

- 1.1 the university coursework – AEC801
- 1.2 a thesis – AEC802

2. University coursework. This consists of examinations and supervised course-work in the following areas:

Paper 1 African community psychology and/or community psychology in South Africa, including early older forms of community psychology, traditional healing and Afro-Christian healing. Community psychology theory, models and development e.g. in industry, education and health with special focus on rural development.

Paper 2 Community psychology research methods applied in community settings.

Paper 3 Community psychology interventions, including community and cultural counselling and individual, interpersonal, marital, family, group psychotherapy in educational, clinical, health and industrial community settings.

Paper 4 This consists of supervised practical work in a variety of community centres and settings. The practical part is distinguishable but inseparable from the thesis and theoretical part in that the community centres and settings provide the resources, direction and context for the thesis and theoretical part. The formal requirement for completion of the practical part is the submission of a scientific paper based upon the community psychological practice.

- 2.2 A Thesis (Paper 5)

Although it may be limited in scope and length the thesis satisfies all the academic requirements of a PhD thesis.

3. The two parts; thesis and coursework each carry equal weight. Candidates must pass both parts before the degree PhD (Community Psychology) is conferred.

Department of Social Work

**Name of Degree: Bachelor of Social Work; Code: AWDEGI);
NQF Level 8: Credits: 480**

NB: There will be no 1st year intake in 2017 due to the re-design of BSW curriculum process. Only pipeline students will be enrolled in 2017 (i.e. Those who were already in the programme in 2016)

Description of the Degree:

The Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) is a generalist programme designed for the students' acquisition of knowledge, skills and values, with the emphasis on preventive, pro-active and developmental approaches to social service delivery to individuals, groups and communities in accordance with developmental policy as outlined post 1994

Purpose of the programme

The purpose of the four year BSW professional qualification which serves as the driver of the core purpose of social work in South Africa, is to equip social workers with:

- Skills to challenge structural sources of poverty, inequality, oppression, discrimination and exclusion
- Knowledge and understanding of human behaviour and social systems and the skills to intervene at the points where people interact with their environments in order to promote social well-being
- The ability and competence to assist and empower individuals, families, groups, organisations and communities to enhance their social functioning and their problem-solving capacities
- The ability to promote, restore, maintain and enhance the functioning of individuals, families, groups and communities by enabling them to accomplish tasks, prevent and alleviate distress and use resources effectively
- Understanding of and the ability to demonstrate social work values and the principles of human rights and social justice while interacting with and assisting the range of human diversity
- Understanding and ability to provide social work services towards protecting people who are vulnerable, at-risk and unable to protect themselves
- Knowledge and understanding of both the South African and the global welfare context and the ability to implement the social development approach in social work services
- Understanding of the major social needs, issues, policies and legislation in the South African social welfare context and the social worker's role and contribution
- The skill to work effectively within teams, including social work teams, multi- and inter-disciplinary teams as well as multi-sectoral teams.

The above purpose is consistent with the core purposes of social work as identified in the Global Standards for the Education and Training of Social Work (adopted by the IASSW and IFSW in 2004) (Sewpaul & Jones, 2005), as reflected below:

- Facilitate the inclusion of marginalized, socially excluded, dispossessed, vulnerable and at-risk groups of people.

- Address and challenge barriers, inequalities and injustices that exist in society.
- Form short and longer-term working relationships with and mobilize individuals, families, groups, organisations and communities to enhance their well-being and their problem-solving capacities.
- Assist and educate people to obtain services and resources in their communities.
- Formulate and implement policies and programmes that enhance people's well-being, promote development and human rights, and promote collective social harmony and social stability, insofar as such stability does not violate human rights.
- Encourage people to engage in advocacy with regard to pertinent local, national, regional and international aspects.

EXIT LEVEL OUTCOMES OF THE BSW PROGRAMME

(a) Policy & Legislation

- Critically appraise social welfare and social work from a global, region(African) and nation perspective
- Critically appraise the current status and position of the social work profession within the South African welfare context
- Apply and uphold the basic values and principles enshrined in the Bill of Rights in the SA Constitution in relation to social work service delivery
- Elucidate national and local governance structures and the general laws and charters governing social welfare policy and social work services in South Africa
- Demonstrate understanding of how social policies and legislation on social issues impact on these issues and how to use legislation, ethically and accountably in order to protect and improve the quality of life of client systems from a social work perspective
- Demonstrate understanding of how social welfare policy and legislation are developed and influenced
- Demonstrate understanding of the roles and functions of the social worker within relevant statutory frameworks
- Identify how social security is used optimally for the benefit of client systems

(b) Intervention

- Develop and maintain professional social work relationships with client systems
- Access clients social functioning
- Plan and implement appropriate social work interventions strategies and techniques at micro, mezzo and macro levels
- Access and utilise resources appropriate to client systems' needs and strengths
- Evaluate the outcome of social work intervention strategies, techniques and processes
- Terminate social work intervention
- Negotiate and utilise contracts during social work intervention
- Demonstrate social work values while interacting with human diversity
- Appraise and implement the ethical principles and values of social work
- Work effectively with social workers and members of inter-sectoral and multi-and/or inter-disciplinary teams in social work service delivery

(c) Inequality and Social Inclusion

- Identify, select and implement various techniques, methods and means of raising awareness, developing critical consciousness about the structural forces of oppression, exclusion and disempowerment and use such awareness to engage people as change agents
- Analyse human behaviour with regard to the intersections of race, class, culture, ethnicity, gender, differential abilities and sexual orientation
- Identify the influence of the relationship between socio-political and economic factors on social services
- Identify the purpose, functions and principles of social work within the social development paradigm

(d) Management, Administration and Supervision

- Produce and maintain records of social work interventions, processes and outcomes
- Demonstrate understanding of the roles, functions, knowledge and skills for effective social work supervision and consultation
- Demonstrate understanding of roles, functions and characteristics of management and administration within the social service delivery
- Formulate a business plan for the funding to fund social services

(e) Research

- Use and plan social work research

Skills to be learned

- Interviewing skills
- Counselling skills
- Communication skills
- Report Writing skills
- Research skills
- Presentation Skills
- Computer literacy skills
- Human relations skills
- Leadership skills
- Administrative skills
- Listening skills
- Management skills
- Planning skills
- Policy formulation skills

Target group of students

- The National Senior Certificate (NSC) as certified by Umalusi, with an achievement rating of four (50%) or higher in four (4) recognised NSC subjects with 26 credits and achievement rating 4 or higher in English.
- Admission selection is done through the Central Applications Office (CAO) or some students who have registered with the University from other programmes who would like to modify and study social work.
- Students shortlisted must attend selection interviews held in November

- Must have satisfied the Department during the interview and in the course of his/her study that she/he possesses the qualities required to train as a social worker

Structure / Composition of the curriculum

The curriculum shall consist of at least 32 semester modules as follows:

First year - a minimum of eight semester modules

Second year - a minimum of eight semester modules

Third year - a minimum of eight semester modules

Fourth year- a minimum of eight semester modules

Additional information relevant to the programme eg WIL, practicals, dress codes, etc

Rules

- General rules of the Faculty of Arts apply.
- The curriculum shall extend over at least four years of study.

Departmental Policy on Work Integrated Learning

- A student shall complete the practical work/service learning programme for the second, third and fourth year levels and shall hand in all reports as determined by the Head of Department.
- A student who does not report at the school/community project/social welfare and social work agency where he/she is placed and does not produce satisfactory written justification for his/her absence, will not be considered to have met the requirements for the practical work programme.
- A student who misses more than 3 days of Practical Work with no valid and satisfactory reason(s) will be disqualified and stopped from proceeding training in that year.
- Students undergoing practical work must register with the South African Council for Social Service Professions as a student social worker in terms of the regulations made under the Social Service Professions Act, 1978.
- No student will undertake 4th year practical work if he or she has outstanding first semester module(s) from previous year(s).
- All students undergoing practical work from 2nd year to 4th year must be registered with the South African Council for Social Service Professions, a statutory body regulating the Code of Ethics for Social Workers, as a student social worker in terms of the regulations made under the Social Service Professions Act, 1978.

Dress Code

Students must dress appropriately and formal for practical work, in comfortable clothing which adequately covers the body all the time.

Ethical Rules and Code of Conduct

- Students in practical settings are required to maintain a Professional Relationship with clients, colleagues and other Professionals at all times.
- Students are forbidden from engaging in sexual relationships with clients. Any student who is found to be engaging in a sexual relationship with a client before the expiry period of 24 months will be PERMANENTLY discontinued from the BSW Training Programme and struck off the roll as a student Social Worker or future practicing Social Worker by the SACSSP.

Departmental Policy on Portfolio of Evidence

Social work students from level one to four are required to keep a portfolio of evidence of all the work done (and other recommended documents) in the Bachelor of Social Work Programme in order for them to fulfill the requirements for a Bachelor's degree in Social Work. BSW qualification will only be conferred once the student has satisfied the Department that she/he has submitted evidence as stipulated above.

Assessment of students' work

The Department uses the University assessment policy. Four(4) assessments per semester to be administered by all lecturers within the department for theory modules. Continuous assessments are implemented by the department. Practical work is done through the submission of weekly reports, and there are no examinations for practical work modules, unless if practical work has been infused into a theory module

Teaching and learning within the department

The Department uses the University teaching and learning policy. Students should demonstrate understanding and integration of BSW exit level outcomes in their learning and practicum tasks. A variety of teaching and learning methods should be utilized. Lecturers should prepare and review study guides annually.

University Exclusion Policy

The Department also applies the exclusion policy if the need arises.

FACULTY	Faculty of Arts
DEPARTMENT	Social Work
Degree(Designator)	Bachelor of Social Work
Qualifier	
MAJORS	Social Work
Abbreviation	BSW
Qualification Code (SAQA)	
UNIZULU Code	AWDEG1
EXIT NQF LEVEL	8
Admission Requirements	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The National Senior Certificate (NSC) as certified by Umalusi, with an achievement rating of four (50%) or higher in four (4) recognised NSC subjects with 26 credits and achievement rating 4 or higher in English.• Admission selection is done through the Central Applications Office (CAO) or some students who have registered with the University from other programmes who would like to modify and study social work.• Students shortlisted must attend selection interviews held in November
Minimum Credits for Admission	26 NSC points
Minimum duration of studies	4 YEARS

Presentation mode of subjects:	DAY CLASSES
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY
Readmission:	Subject to prior performance and current applicability of passed modules
Total credits to Graduate:	480

Subject Code	Module Name	Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisites	Co-Requisites	Compulsory (Y/N)
YEAR 1						
ASWK111	Introduction to Social Welfare and Social Work	15	5	None	ASWK 121	Y
ASWK 121	Social Work Practice 1	15	5	None	ASWK 111	Y
AENG121	Practical English 1 A	15	5	None		N
APSY111	Introduction to Psychology	15	5	None		N
ASWK112	Introduction to Social Work Methods and Special Issues	15	5	ASWK121	ASWK 122	Y
ASWK122	Social Work Practice 2 Purpose:	15	5	ASWK111	ASWK 112	Y
AENG122	Practical English 1 B	15	5	AENG121	None	N
ASGY122	Social Change and Development	15	5	ASGY 111	None	N
	Total Credits: Level 1	120				
YEAR 2						
ASWK211	Social Group work with reference to activity	15	6	ASWK 112	ASWK221	Y
ASWK221	Social Casework, Family and Childcare	15	6	ASWK 122	ASWK211	Y

ASWK241	Theories of Social Work	15	6	ASWK122	ASWK 221	Y
SCPS121	Computer Literacy 1	15	5	None	None	N
ASWK 212	Cross-cultural understanding in professional practice	15	6	ASWK221	ASWK 222	Y
ASWK222	Life Skills (Fieldwork Practice)	15	6	ASWK211	ASWK212	Y
APSY222	Developmental Psychology	15	6	None	APSY111	N
ASWK232	Substance Abuse from childhood to adulthood	15	6	None	ASWK222	Y
	Total Credits: Level 2	120				
YEAR 3						
ASWK311	Programme and Project Management (Community Development Practice)	15	7	ASWK222	ASWK 321	Y
ASWK321	Preparation and Fieldwork Practice 1	15	7	ASWK221 & ASWK 222	ASWK 311	Y
ASWK341	Philosophy of social work and social ethics	15	7	ASWK221	ASWK321	Y
ACOR211	Crime Prevention	15	6	None	None	N
ASWK 312	Social Development for Social Service Professions	15	7	ASWK311	ASWK332	Y

ASWK322	Research Methodology: Beginning Social Work Research	15	7	None	ASWK 312	y
ASWK332	Integrative Service Learning (Fieldwork Practice 2	15	7	ASWK 321	ASWK 312	y
CBMG302	Business Management 3B	15	7	None	None	N
Total Credit 120						
YEAR 4						
ASWK411	Fieldwork Instruction 1: Direct Practice with individuals	15	8	ASWK 321	ASWK421	Y
ASWK 421	Fieldwork Instruction 2: Direct Practice with groups and/or communities	15	8	ASWK 222 & ASWK 332	ASWK431	Y
ASWK431	Fieldwork Practice 3: Indirect practice: Agency Assessment	15	8	ASWK321	ASWK441	Y
ASWK441	Fieldwork 4: Indirect Practice: Practical Work Assessment	15	8	ASWK321	ASWK411	Y
ASWK 412	HIV/AIDS Counselling	15	8	None	ASWK422	Y
ASWK422	Research Methodology: Guide for preparing a research document and production of a project of approximately 25 pages	15	8	ASWK322	ASWK432	Y
ASWK432	Management and Administration in Social Work	15	8	ASWK332	ASWK412	Y
ASWK442	Youth and Social Service (Social Policy)	15	8	ASWK312	ASWK422	Y
Total Credits: Level 4		120				
Total credits for degree		480				

DESCRIPTION OF MODULES:

Semester	Subject Name	Subject Code	Credits	NQF Level
YEAR 1				
Semester 1	Introduction to Social Welfare and Social Work Purpose: To introduce students to social work and social welfare development, policies and legislation in South Africa with the aim of identifying forces that impacted on the philosophy and operations of the current system.	ASWK111	15	5
	Social Work Practice 1 Purpose: To introduce students to the general landscape of social welfare, social development and social work from national, regional and global perspectives and to the methods of social work. This course will provide an introduction to the discipline (theory) and profession	ASWK 121	15	5
	Practical English 1 A Purpose: This module introduces students to the basic skills required for academic reading and writing. Study material will be selected for relevance to the student's specific programme of study.	AENG 111	15	5
	Introduction to Psychology Purpose: To introduce students to psychology, what it is, different categories and different approaches, as well as its development as a science Discusses the relationship between human behavior and the functioning of the brain and mind. Topics such as neuroscience and behavior, sensation and perception, states of consciousness, learning and memory, form the content for this module.	APSY 111	15	5
Semester 2	Introduction to Social Work Methods and Special Issues Purpose: Introduction to Social Work intervention and special issues:	ASWK112	15	5

	Introduction to Social Work intervention methods: case work, group work, community work, research and administration Special issues: like poverty, alcohol and drug abuse, discrimination, HIV/AIDS			
	Social Work Practice 2 Purpose: To introduce students to communication and interviewing in Social Work. Definition of communication and interviewing. Types of communication, barriers in communication, differences between interviewing and conversation, cultural factors in interviewing.	ASWK122	15	5
	Practical English 1 B Purpose: This module will develop the reading and writing skills introduced in AENG 121. Study material will be relevant to the student's specific programme.	AENG 122	15	5
	Social Change and Development Purpose: To introduce students to human social structures; politics and democracy, traditional culture and change, women and development and family	ASGY122	15	5
	Total:120 Credits			
YEAR 2				
Semester 1	Social Group work with reference to activity groups: Purpose: To introduce students to the theory underpinning social intervention in group situations. It includes definition of the social group work method; group work process; group dynamics; social group work intervention skills; screening and selection; phases/stages of group development; roles and expectations of group members; relationship building; programming, planning, recording, common problems in group work; termination.	ASWK211	15	6
	Social Casework, Family and Childcare Purpose: To equip students with professional knowledge, skills and attitudes applied in social case work practice and counselling of	ASWK 221	15	6

	individuals and families. It includes casework definitions, process of short term counselling; phases of the casework process; family genogram; roles of the social worker; client and the social work agency as components of the casework situation; interviewing and the client-worker relationship as primary tools in casework practice.			
	<p>Theories of Social Work Purpose: The module broadens the student's knowledge and understanding of various theories that may be used to understand and interpret human behavior. Helping students to grasp the link between the theoretical frameworks used to understand and interpret human behavior and the intervention techniques to be used in working with presenting problems.</p>	ASWK241	15	6
	<p>Computer Literacy 1</p>	SCPS121	15	5
Semester 2	<p>Cross-cultural understanding in professional practice. Purpose: To introduce students to cross-cultural knowledge, skills and practice, and be able to work with diverse client groups who are different from them in terms of gender, race, ethnicity, sexual orientation, language and cultural practice. To facilitate the application of casework with individuals and families as one of the social work methods. Includes facilitation of the casework process with real client systems in school setting (after registration with SACSSP), short-term counselling and interviewing and report writing under the supervision of fieldwork supervisors who are qualified and registered social workers.</p>	ASWK212	15	6
	<p>Life Skills (Fieldwork Practice) Purpose; To provide learners with practical training in the use of group work method, theories and skills as social work interventions. It includes establishing a group for helping purposes; group dynamics; termination in therapy group settings</p>	ASWK222	15	6

	Substance Abuse from childhood to adulthood Purpose: To let students know that substance abuse starts from childhood to adulthood; to familiarize students with types of drugs and how they affect human beings; factor of influences to use drugs, i.e. constitutional, individual and environmental factors; adolescent drug and alcohol use; to teach children on prevention and treatment of drug and alcohol problems; to teach students about harmful effects of drugs and alcohol	ASWK232	15	6
	Developmental Psychology Purpose: Provides students with an understanding of human development.	APSY222	15	6
	Total:120 credits			
YEAR 3				
Semester 1	Programme and Project Evaluation(Community Development Practice) Purpose: To introduce students to the theory underpinning social interventions at the community level. It includes community development and poverty; understanding poverty and its manifestations; community development as an intervention strategy; community profiling; sustainable livelihoods and project management.	ASWK311	15	7
	Preparation and Fieldwork Practice 1 Purpose: To enable students to apply social work methods in the agency setting during winter vacation. Students are expected to work with real clients in the agency setting and produce reports. They are also expected to produce a group work proposal, agency report and two casework reports.	ASWK321	15	7
	Philosophy of social work and social ethics Purpose: To help students to understand the philosophy of social work and social work	ASWK341	15	7

	ethics			
	Crime Prevention Crime approaches to social and environmental factors; application of basic concepts to specific crime issues; theoretical knowledge to the causation, explanation and prevention of crime	ACOR 211	15	6
Semester 2	Social Development for Social Service Professions Purpose: The purpose of this module is to enable students to have understanding of entrepreneurship and how it relates to issues of community development and students be able to implement social development strategies. Every student at the end of this module should be able to assess the community; and understand the dynamics in the community as a learning tool and be able to deal with these dynamics in a manner befitting the professional expectations placed on them. It includes entrepreneurship and relevance of entrepreneurship in community development in the South African context; the business planning; characteristics of a successful entrepreneur; reasons for success and failure of small businesses; idea viability and feasibility; small business finance; The Business Game – a training tool.	ASWK 312	15	7
	Methodology: Beginning Social Work Research Purpose: Research To introduce student to general knowledge of social work research. It includes relevance of social work research; methodologies (qualitative and quantitative); selection and formulation of a research problem and proposal writing; sampling procedures and techniques; measurement in research; a research instrument	ASWK322	15	7
	Integrative Service Learning (Fieldwork Practice 2) Purpose: To enable students to apply social work methods in the agency setting during winter	ASWK332	15	7

	vacation. Students are expected to work with real clients in the agency setting and produce reports. They are also expected to produce a group work proposal, agency report and two casework reports, and they will present the reports and share their experiences in class in the second semester.			
	Business Management 3B This is a commerce module students are taught entrepreneurial skills as well as business plan writing	CBMG3023	15	7
	Total :120 credits			
YEAR 4				
Semester 1	Fieldwork Instruction 1: Direct Practice with individuals Purpose: to provide learners with hands-on experience in the practice of social work (all) methods under a qualified and registered social worker within a registered social work agency To facilitate the application of casework with individuals and families as one of the social work methods at an advanced level. It includes facilitation of the casework process with real client system at the social work agency, short term counselling and interviewing and report writing under the supervision of fieldwork supervisors who are qualified and registered social workers	ASWK411	15	8
	Fieldwork Instruction 2: Direct Practice with groups and/or communities Purpose: To provide learners with advanced practical training in the use of group work method, theories and skills as social work interventions. It includes establishing a group for helping purposes; group dynamics; termination in therapy group settings. To introduce students to the theory underpinning social work intervention at the community level	ASWK421	15	8

	<p>Fieldwork Practice 3: Indirect practice: Agency Assessment against the following: observed and implemented by social workers; to observe how agencies use legislative acts</p>	ASWK431	15	8
	<p>Fieldwork 4: Indirect Practice: Practical Work Assessment Purpose: Assessment strategies are utilized to assess the overall practicum experience of the student in terms of services rendered by the agency; student supervision; ethics and social work values utilized during block placement; social work theories used during the intervention with the client and case examples how these theories were used; recommendations/suggestions to the agency and/or university regarding practicum.</p>	ASWK441	15	8
Semester 2	<p>HIV/AIDS Counselling in Social Work Purpose: To equip students with the salient skills and knowledge of working with people infected and affected by HIV/AIDS. It enables students to acquire needed skills to help clients with HIV/AIDS related issues and problems. Understanding terminology counselling, HIV and AIDS, history of HIV and AIDS; the counselling process; types of HIV and AIDS counselling psychosocial counselling of people with HIV and AIDS and their families.</p>	ASWK412	15	8
	<p>Research Methodology: Guide for preparing a research document and production of a project of approximately 25 pages Purpose: To equip social work students with the practical skills regarding the application of research knowledge by means of a research project. Theory on research methodology and the practical application of research skills. Procedure for conducting a research study.</p>	ASWK422	15	8
	<p>Management and Administration in Social Work Purpose: To introduce students to pertinent issues on</p>	ASWK432	15	8

	management and administration of human service organisations in relations to social work services. It includes definition of management and administration; principles and functions of management and administration; organizational structures; social work administration and supervision; leadership; accountability; budgeting; time management; strategic planning; business plans; meeting procedures and roles of office bearers.			
	Youth and Social Service (Social Policy) Purpose: To equip students with knowledge of social policy and how social policy and legislations are developed. It includes meaning of social policy, past and present policies of South Africa, social welfare policies; residual, institutional and social development, policy making process and social welfare policies and Acts, social security, human rights.	ASWK442	15	8
	Total: 120 Credits Programme Credits:480			

Post graduate Diploma in Community Work

ACW 400 (Code) NQF Level 8

Credit Value: 120

Admission requirements

Students with a three year degree are accepted in this programme

Refer to Faculty requirements

Duration of the Proposed Degree

The curriculum shall extend over at least one year full time or two(2) years part time

Examination

Four (4) examination papers , practical work document plus a mini-dissertation

Names Codes and details of Papers

Four 3-hour examination papers

Paper 1 (ACW 401) The theory and development of community work

Paper 2 (ACW 402) Social policy and planning, social legislation and administration

- Paper 3 (ACW 403) Community work practice
 Paper 4 (ACW 404) Research theory and project documentation

Practical Work (ACW40P)

Practical work includes a report to be submitted by the 31st October

Master of Arts in Community Work) (AMAS24)

NQF Level 9

Credit Value: 180

Admission requirements

Students with an Honours, or four year(4) degree or a postgraduate diploma in any field can be accepted in this programme
 Refer to Faculty requirements

Duration of the Proposed Degree

The curriculum shall extend over at least one year full time or two(2) years part time

The examination of the coursework master's degree in community work consists of four 3 hour papers plus a dissertation of approximately 100 pages (which will account for 50% of the final mark for the degree) and practical work. To be accepted in the programme 65% must be obtained in your 4th year /Honors degree.

Names Codes and details of Papers

- | | |
|-------------------|---|
| Paper 1 (AWS 701) | History and Philosophy of community work. |
| Paper 2 (AWS 702) | Social policy and planning
Policy formulation and analysis
Local, regional and national planning
Financial management for NGOs
Marketing and strategic planning |
| Paper 3 (AWS 703) | Community work strategies and tactics
Developing leadership
Coalition building |
| Paper 4 (AWS 704) | Research methodology (advanced methods of data analysis)
A dissertation of approximately 100 typed pages |

Practical Work (AWS79P)

- Community Profiling
- Business Plan
- Community project evaluation
- A comprehensive report comprises of community profiling, business plan and project evaluation report to be submitted by the 31st October

Master of Social Work (AMAS23)**NQF Level 9****Credit Value: 180****Admission requirements**

Students with an Honours degree in Social Work or a four(4) year degree in Social Work are accepted in this programme

Rules: Refer to Faculty rules

Duration of the Proposed Degree

The curriculum shall extend over at least one year full time or two(2) years part time

The examination of the Research in Master of Social Work consists of a dissertation of approximately 120 typed pages on an approved subject.

Doctor of Philosophy in Social Work (ADPH23)**NQF Level 10****Credit value 360****Admission requirements**

Students with Master's degree in Social Work are accepted in this programme
Refer to Faculty rules

Duration of the Proposed Degree

The curriculum shall extend over at least two years full time or three(3) years part time

Department of Sociology

B.A in Sociology and ASDEG1 and BA in Industrial Sociology ASDEG2)

NQF 7; Total No of Credits 360

Description

Sociology offers two stream programmes i.e. Sociology and Industrial Sociology.

Bachelor of Arts in Sociology (ASDEG1) and Bachelor of Arts in Industrial Sociology ASDEG2

Sociology is concerned with the way we live in the world, along with people and other species. Aspects of human social behavior are studied within the political, economic, social, cultural and religious context as they influence and affect the societal change at micro and macro structural levels. Sociology encourages critical and independent thinking and urges students to critique existing theoretical frameworks.

For the Bachelor of Arts in Sociology (ASDEG1) a general overview of Sociology is presented in Sociology at first, second and third year levels. This is particularly relevant for students who are interested in understanding sociological theories, social policy, social development, gender issues and analysing social problems.

For the Bachelor of Arts in Industrial Sociology (ASDEG2)

Industrial Sociology is a crucial area within the field of sociology of work. It is the direction and implications of trends in technological change, labour markets, globalization, managerial practices and employment relations.

Structure and Duration of the programmes

Both programmes mentioned above shall extend over a three (3) year period. The curriculum shall consist of at least 24 semester modules as follows:

First year - a minimum of eight semester modules

Second year- a minimum of eight semester modules

Third year - a minimum of eight semester modules

A general overview of Industrial Sociology is presented in introductory sociology at first year level, and specific modules in this field are dealt with at second and third levels. This is particularly relevant for students who are interested in labor relations, human resource management, training and development.

Rules

4. Courses should be taken in consecutive order as per the advice of the department.

Table 1. MODULE TEMPLATE: BA in Sociology

FACULTY	Arts		
DEPARTMENT:	Sociology		
Degree(Designator)	Bachelor of Arts in Sociology		
Qualifier	Sociology		
MAJORS	Sociology		
Abbreviation	BA (Sociology)		
HEQFS Code	H22/12523/HEQFF		
UNIZULU Code	ASDEG 3		
NQF EXIT Level	7		
Admission Requirements	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. NSC with degree endorsement OR Matric Exemption and an achievement rating of 28 points as certified by Umalusi 2. English with an achievement rating of 4 3. Non-South African students, approved foreign equivalents certified by SAQA are necessary 		
Minimum Credits for Admission	26 Points		
Minimum duration of studies	3 Years		
Presentation mode of subjects:	Day Classes		
Intake for the qualification:	January		
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	January		
Total credits to Graduate:	360		

Subject Code	Module Name	Credits	Subject Level	Pre-requisites	Co-requisite	Compulsory Yes/No
YEAR 1						
Semester 1						
ASGY 111	Introduction to Sociology	15	5	None		Y
ASGY 121	Human Societies	15	5	None		Y
ASGY 131	Social policy & policy implementation	15	5	None		Y

ASGY 141	Service provisioning	15	5	None		Y
Choose ONE elective						
Total Credits: 60						
Semester 2						
ASGY 112	Industrial Societies	15	5	ASGY 111		Y
ASGY 122	Social change & development	15	5	ASGY 121		Y
ASGY 132	Introduction to integrated rural development The module will equip students with the following:	15	5	ASGY 131		Y
ASGY 142	Introduction to local Government	15	5	ASGY 141		Y
Electives						
Total Credits: 60						
TOTAL YEAR CREDITS 120						
YEAR 2						
Semester 1						
ASGY 211	Advanced social policy & policy implementation	15	6	ASGY 111 ASGY 112		
ASGY 221	Sociological theories & social institutions	15	6	ASGY 121 ASGY 122		Y
ASGY 231 (APOL 212)	Introduction to political sociology	15	6	ASGY 131 ASGY 132		Y
ASGY 241	Research methods 1	15	6	ASGY 141 ASGY 142		Y
Total Credits: 60						
Semester 2						
ASGY 212	History of sociological thoughts and sociological theories	15	6	ASGY 211		Y
ASGY 222	Integrated rural development	15	6	ASGY 221		Y
ASGY 232	South African Local Government	15	6	ASGY 231		Y
ASGY 242	Research Methods 2	15	6	ASGY 241		Y

Total Credits: 60						
TOTAL YEAR CREDITS: 120						
YEAR 3						
Semester 1						
ASGY 311	Research Methods and Modern social problems	15	7	ASGY211, ASGY212		Y
ASGY 321	Theories of development & social change 1	15	7	ASGY221, ASGY 222		Y
ASGY 331	Democracy & society 1	15	7	ASGY231, ASGY 232		Y
ASGY 341	Research Methods 3	15	7	ASGY241, ASGY242		Y
Total Credits: 60						
Semester 2						
ASGIY3 12	Statistical methods of research	15	7	ASGY 311		Y
ASGI 322	Theories of development & social change 2	15	7	ASGY 321		Y
ASGY 332	Democracy & society 2	15	7	ASGY 331		Y
ASGY 342	Research Methods 4	15	7	ASGY 341		Y
Total Credits: 60						
TOTAL YEAR CREDITS: 120						
TOTAL DEGREE CREDITS: 360						

DESCRIPTION OF MODULES: BA in Sociology

Subject Code	Module Name	Description
YEAR 1		
ASGY 111	Introduction to Sociology	<p>The module will equip students with the following:</p> <p>An understanding of the theories about society, and the complexities of human relationships. A Systematic understanding of social organisations and behaviour. An understanding of complexities of human relationships. The knowledge to apply theories about society , describe and interpret the complexities of human relationships</p>
ASGY 121	Human Societies	<p>The purpose of this module is to assist sociology students with the information of how societies have moved from one century to the other. It also, deepens their (students) understanding of the stages of socialization and the stages of development societies have gone</p>

		through. It provides a clear understanding of evolution and revolution of societies.
ASGY 131	Social policy & policy implementation	The purpose of this module is to assist students to understand how needs of communities are met. The module is very important to the students in social work, nursing, criminal justice and those doing a course in sociology because it provides clear understanding of the nature and the extent of politics of the country and how its ideology shapes the society. It also helps students to understand how states redistribute the resources amongst its citizens- social expenditure.
ASGY 141	Service provisioning	The module will equip students with the following; An understanding that the concept of need has a variety of definitions and dimensions; one being that it can be defined according to the existential categories of being, having, doing and interacting. An understanding of the Social welfare system which is socialist in nature. An understanding of the concept of 'need' An understanding of the ethics of the Social Welfare System and its significance to the citizens of different countries. The ability to execute comparative study regarding relative needs service delivery.
Total Credits: 60		
ASGY 112	Industrial Societies	The module will equip students with the following: An understanding of key concepts such as Capitalism, Division of labour, Social Stratification and Post Industrial Societies An understanding of the elements, issues and drawbacks of Capitalism. An understanding of the origins of Division of labour and gender roles and Social stratification. An understanding of the difference between Industrial and Post-industrial societies.
ASGY 122	Social change & development	This module prepares the students to understand that societies are not stagnant. And also to make students aware that societies do change with the changing times, either for better or for worse. It will make students to understand that change occurs at home, workplace, church, sports, etc.
ASGY 132	Introduction to integrated rural development	The module will equip students with the following: An understanding of the processes for the creation of diversity of jobs. An understanding of the processes for the redistribution of government expenditure to deprived areas. An Appreciation of the importance of tradition and culture without being trapped by the past, but preserving the best of it. An understanding of key concepts such as: underdevelopment,

		development, sustainable development, community development, integrated sustainable rural development programme, etc. The awareness of division of labour in terms of gender roles. An understanding of past policies that impacted rural areas in South Africa
ASGY 142	Introduction to local Government	The module introduces students to the relationship between politics and society, more specifically, the civil society in a democratic state. It also assist students to know and understand the changes that are there in societies, changes that are taking place in their vicinity in the form of service delivery. Over and above that, it prepares the students as members of the society to respect government property and many other structures that are in communities and also to participate in some of these processes actively-development.
YEAR 2		
ASGY 211	Advanced social policy & policy implementation	This module is aimed at assisting students to understand how community needs are met. The module is pertinent to the students in social work, nursing, criminal justice and those doing a course in sociology because it provides clear understanding of the nature and the extent of politics of the country and how its ideology shapes the society. The students will be able to understand how governments redistribute the resources amongst its citizens- social expenditure.
ASGY 221	Sociological theories & social institutions	15
		6
		ASGY 121 ASGY 122
ASGY 231 (APOL 212)	Introduction to political sociology	The course introduces students to the relationship between politics and society, more specifically, the state and civil society in a democratic state. It therefore explores the concepts of power, democracy, the state and civil society and their interdependent relationships. The course also introduces students to the different approaches to understanding political sociology as well as its classical theories such as Pluralism, Elite theory and Social Class theory. In spite of the processes of social change that have challenged the essence of the state, the shortcomings of these theories in relation to the position of the state are also explored. Lastly, the course deals with political behaviour in that it covers a number of important social phenomena that influence the political trajectory of states, such as class and race. This also includes political socialization agencies (civil society groups) such as schools, the media, trade unions, political parties and business organizations.
ASGY 241	Research methods 1	This module entails the introductory aspects of social scientific research. However, the module also covers the basics of the quantitative social research paradigm. This is the first in the Sociology department's undergraduate sequence in social

		research methods. The goal of this module is therefore to equip students with skills in the practice of social research, with specific reference to the quantitative design strategies. As the first in the Sociology research series, this course is therefore a pre-requisite for the subsequent		
ASGY 212	History of sociological thoughts and sociological theories	The module will enable students to gain knowledge of the influence of philosophical thoughts on social theory. The module will also assist students to acquire knowledge on the process of theory building in the social sciences. Students will become familiar with the development of early positivistic thought and its influence on sociological research. Students will also develop an understanding of the works and thoughts of classical sociological theorists and the founding fathers of sociology.		
ASGY 222	Integrated rural development	15	6	ASGY 221
ASGY 232	South African Local Government	15	6	ASGY 231
ASGY 242	Research Methods 2 Research methods to be studied include: Ethnography, ethnomethodology and phenomenology.	This module is the second in the Sociology department's undergraduate sequence in social research methods. In order to be prepared for this course, students should have taken the introductory research methods ASGY 241 which introduces students to the research questions that sociologists investigate, and the designing of scientific research study, the logic of sampling, and the basic instruments for data collection. The course is however structured in such a way that students get an overview of qualitative paradigm in sociological research design, and the associated methods of data collection.		
YEAR 3				
ASGY 311	Research Methods and Modern social problems	This module has a two pronged approach. The first objective of the module is to introduce students to practical research strategies. These include specific research designs that are tailored toward project evaluations or organizational problem solving, i.e. evaluation research and Action Research/Participatory action research. Furthermore, the module is geared toward providing students with the practical experience in conceptualizing and executing a research project from start to finish. Students will therefore be assigned research topics and research problems to resolve. The module aims to equip students with the skills to analyze data and to conceptualize and implement a research project. Therefore, students would be expected to prepare a research proposal, go through all phases of social research and write a research report.		

ASGY 321	Theories of development & social change 1			
ASGY 331	Democracy & society 1			
ASGY 341	Research Methods 3	<p>This module builds on the basic research methods knowledge already acquired in ASGY 241 and ASGY 242. However this module is geared towards a two pronged strategy. The first objective of the module is to introduce students to practical research strategies. These include specific research designs that are tailored towards project evaluations or organizational problem solving i.e. evaluation research and Action Research. In the earlier research modules students were already introduced to the more traditional research designs. Secondly this module is geared towards providing students with the practical experience in conceptualizing and executing a research project from start to finish. Students will therefore be assigned research topics and research problems to resolve.</p> <p>The module aims to equip students with the skills to analyze data and to conceptualize and implement a research project. Therefore, students would be expected to prepare a research proposal, go through all phases of social research and write a research report.</p>		
ASGIY312	Statistical methods of research	<p>This module is tailored toward equipping students with skills in the manipulation of the statistical tools required for analyzing qualitative data. The course is thus devoted to introducing students to the rudiments of statistical analysis in social research. Students will be put through the process of organizing and making meaning of qualitative data, using measures of central tendency and measures of dispersion/variability to describe data and testing hypotheses using correlation coefficients.</p>		
ASGI 322	Theories of development & social change 2	15	7	ASGY 321
ASGY 332	Democracy & society 2	15	7	ASGY 331
ASGY 342	Research Methods 4	<p>This is the final module/course in the Sociology department's undergraduate sequence in research methods. In order to be prepared for this course, students are expected to have undergone the three other introductory courses in research methods such as ASGY 241, ASGY 242 and ASGY 341. It is important that students have attained a basic comprehension of the types of research methods that sociologists adopt, how the research process works, the logic of sampling, and the major instruments utilized for data collection.</p> <p>The present course however is tailored towards equipping students with skills in the manipulation of the statistical tools required for analyzing qualitative data. The course is thus devoted to introducing students to the rudiments of statistical analysis in social research.</p>		

		Students will be put through the process of organizing and making meaning of qualitative data, using measures of central tendency and measures of dispersion/variability to describe data and testing hypotheses using correlation coefficients.
--	--	--

Table 2. MODULE TEMPLATE: BA in Industrial Sociology

Subject Code	Module Name	Credits	Subject Level	Pre-requisites	Co-Requisites	Com-pulsory (Y/N)
YEAR 1						
Semester 1						
ASGY 111	Introduction to Sociology	15	5	None		Y
ASGY 121	Human Societies	15	5	None		Y
ASGY 131	Social policy & policy Implementation	15	5	None		Y
ASGY 141	Service provisioning	15	5	None		Y
Total Credits: 60						
Semester 2						
ASGY 112	Industrial Societies	15	5	ASGY 111		Y
ASGY 122	Social change & development	15	5	ASGY 121		Y
ASGY 132	Introduction to integrated rural development	15	5	ASGY 131		Y
ASGY 142	Introduction to local government	15	5	ASGY 141		Y
Total Credits: 60						
TOTAL YEAR CREDITS: 120						
YEAR 2						
Level 1 Semester 1						
ASGI 211	Industrial Relations System	15	6	ASGY 111 ASGY 112		Y
ASGI 221	Selection process ,recruitment & training	15	6	ASGY 121 ASGY 122		Y
ASGI 231	Organizations theory	15	6	ASGY 131 ASGY 132		Y

ASGY 241	Research methods 1	15	6	ASGY 141 ASGY 142		Y
Total Credits: 60						
Level 2 Semester 2						
ASGI 212	Labour Arbitration & Conflict Resolution	15	6	ASGY 111 ASGY 112		Y
ASGI 222	Bargaining levels in South Africa	15	6	ASGY 121 ASGY 122		Y
ASGI 232	South African Labour Market	15	6	ASGY 131 ASGY 132		Y
ASGY 242	Research Methods 2	15	6	ASGY 141 ASGY 142		Y
Total Credits: 60						
TOTAL YEAR CREDITS		120				
YEAR 3						
Semester 1						
ASGI 311	Introduction to labour law 1	15	7	ASGI 211, ASGI 212		Y
ASGI 321	Managerial strategies	15	7	ASGI 221, ASGI 222		Y
ASGI 331	Advanced analysis of organizational change & development	15	7	ASGI 231, ASGI 232		Y
ASGY 341	Research Methods 3	15	7	ASGY241, ASGY242		Y
Total Credits: 60						
Semester 2						
ASGI 312	Introduction to labour law 2	15	7	ASGI 311		Y
ASGI 322	Multinational Companies	15	7	ASGI 321		Y
ASGI 332	Workers & managerial participation	15	7	ASGI 331		Y
ASGY 342	Research Methods 4	15	7	ASGY 341		Y
Total Credits: 60						
TOTAL YEAR CREDITS:		120				
TOTAL DEGREE CREDITS:		360				

DESCRIPTION OF MODULES: BA in Industrial Sociology ASDEG2

Subject Code	Module Name	Description
ASGY 111	Introduction to Sociology	<p>The module will equip students with the following:</p> <p>An understanding of the theories about society, and the complexities of human relationships.</p> <p>A Systematic understanding of social organisations and behaviour.</p> <p>An understanding of complexities of human relationships.</p> <p>The knowledge to apply theories about society, describe and interpret the complexities of human relationships</p>
ASGY 121	Human Societies	<p>The purpose of this module is to assist sociology students with the information of how societies have moved from one century to the other. It also, deepens their (students) understanding of the stages of socialization and the stages of development societies have gone through. It provides a clear understanding of evolution and revolution of societies</p>
ASGY 131	Social policy & policy Implementation	<p>The purpose of this module is to assist students to understand how needs of communities are met. The module is very important to the students in social work, nursing, criminal justice and those doing a course in sociology because it provides clear understanding of the nature and the extent of politics of the country and how its ideology shapes the society. It also helps students to understand how states redistribute the resources amongst its citizens- social expenditure</p>
ASGY 141	Service provisioning	<p>The module will equip students with the following;</p> <p>An understanding that the concept of need has a variety of definitions and dimensions; one being that it can be defined according to the existential categories of being, having, doing and interacting.</p> <p>An understanding of the Social welfare system which is socialist in nature.</p> <p>An understanding of the concept of 'need'</p> <p>An understanding of the ethics of the Social Welfare System and its significance to the citizens of different countries.</p> <p>The ability to execute comparative study regarding relative needs service delivery.</p>
ASGY 112	Industrial Societies	<p>The module will equip students with the following:</p> <p>An understanding of key concepts such as Capitalism, Division of labour, Social Stratification and Post Industrial Societies.</p> <p>An understanding of the elements, issues and drawbacks of Capitalism.</p>

		<p>An understanding of the origins of Division of labour and gender roles and Social stratification.</p> <p>An understanding of the difference between Industrial and Post- industrial societies.</p>
ASGY 122	Social change & development	<p>This module prepares the students to understand that societies are not stagnant.</p> <p>And also to make students aware that societies do change with the changing times, either for better or for worse. It will make students to understand that change occurs at home, workplace, church, sports, etc.</p>
ASGY 132	Introduction to integrated rural development	<p>The module will equip students with the following:</p> <p>An understanding of the processes for the creation of diversity of jobs.</p> <p>An understanding of the processes for the redistribution of government expenditure to deprived areas.</p> <p>An Appreciation of the importance of tradition and culture without being trapped by the past, but preserving the best of it.</p> <p>An understanding of key concepts such as: underdevelopment, development, sustainable development, community development, integrated sustainable rural development programme, etc.</p> <p>The awareness of division of labour in terms of gender roles.</p> <p>An understanding of past policies that impacted rural areas in South Africa.</p>
ASGY 142	Introduction to local government	<p>The module introduces students to the relationship between politics and society, more specifically, the civil society in a democratic state. It also assists students to know and understand the changes that are there in societies, changes that are taking place in their vicinity in the form of service delivery. Over and above that, it prepares the students as members of the society to respect government property and many other structures that are in communities and also to participate in some of these processes actively-development</p>
ASGI 211	Industrial Relations System	<p>The Module will equip students with the following:</p> <p>An understanding of the South African labour relations system and the relationship of the parties involved.</p> <p>An understanding of the major theories on labour relations</p> <p>An understanding of the meaning of industry, community, and polity</p> <p>An understanding of the role of the State as controller, regulator, promoter, entrepreneur and planner in an industrial relations system.</p> <p>An understanding of the different approaches to industry-community relations.</p>

ASGI 221	Selection process recruitment & training	<p>The module will equip students with the following:</p> <p>An Understanding of the concepts of selection, recruitment, training and development</p> <p>An understanding of the factors influencing recruitment and selection decisions</p> <p>An understanding of the functioning of organizations in relation to the clients they serve.</p> <p>An understanding of the relationship between selection, recruitment, training and development</p>
ASGI 231	Organizations theory	<p>The module will equip students with the following:</p> <p>An understanding of the definition of organizational theory.</p> <p>An understanding of the structure, functioning, behavior and performance of organizations</p> <p>An understanding of the different environmental settings which impact on the organization.</p> <p>An understanding of the processes through which the structure, functioning, behavior and performance of organizations operate in practice.</p>
ASGY 241	Research methods 1	<p>This module entails the introductory aspects of social scientific research. However, the module also covers the basics of the quantitative social research paradigm.</p> <p>This is the first in the Sociology department's undergraduate sequence in social research methods. The goal of this module is therefore to equip students with skills in the practice of social research, with specific reference to the quantitative design strategies. As the first in the Sociology research series, this course is therefore a pre-requisite for the subsequent research courses.</p>
ASGI 212	Labour Arbitration & Conflict Resolution	<p>The module will equip students with the following:</p> <p>An understanding of the concept and nature of labour disputes</p> <p>An understanding of the role of the CCMA as the primary body for dispute resolution</p> <p>An understanding of conflict as an inevitable consequence of the different goals, perceptions, cultures, beliefs, management and styles in an organization.</p> <p>An understanding of unfair labour practices.</p>
ASGI 222	Bargaining levels in SA	<p>The Module will equip students with the following:</p> <p>An understanding of the collective bargaining process.</p> <p>An understanding of the legal status of collective agreements.</p> <p>An understanding of the various bargaining levels and structures provided for by LRA.</p> <p>A broad understanding of the rules of the 3 main statutory dispute resolution bodies established under the LRA.</p>

ASGI 232	South African Labour Market	<p>The module will equip students with the following:</p> <p>An understanding of the Sociological conception of 'labour market'.</p> <p>An understanding of the evolution of labour market theory in Sociology</p> <p>An understanding of the legislative framework governing labour relations.</p> <p>An in-depth understanding of the various labour market issues.</p> <p>An understanding of the cultural dynamics of strategic international human resource management</p>
ASGY 242	Research Methods 2	<p>This module is the second in the Sociology This module is the second in the Sociology department's undergraduate sequence in social research methods. In order to be prepared for this course, students should have taken the introductory research methods ASGY 241 which introduces students to the research questions that sociologists investigate, and the designing of scientific research study, the logic of sampling, and the basic instruments for data collection.</p> <p>The course is however structured in such a way that students get an overview of qualitative paradigm in sociological research design, and the associated methods of data collection. Research methods to be studied include: Ethnography, ethnomethodology and phenomenology.</p>
ASGI 311	Introduction to labour law 1	<p>This module will equip students with the following:</p> <p>Understanding of what is labour law in South Africa.</p> <p>Understanding of the importance of labour law in South Africa</p> <p>Understanding of the statutory regulations in the contract of employment.</p>
ASGI 321	Managerial strategies	<p>This module will equip students with understanding the following:</p> <p>The application of managerial strategies and labour relations.</p> <p>The statutory regulations related to organizational management styles.</p> <p>Structure suitable to managerial strategies for organization/s.</p> <p>The relationship between management strategy and labour relations.</p> <p>The applicatory systems for implementing managerial strategies in the work place.</p> <p>Business ethics in labour relations, and ethics and law.</p> <p>The ethical dilemmas and conflict in the workplace.</p>
ASGI 331	Advanced analysis of organizational change &	<p>This module will equip students with the following:</p> <p>Advanced skills in the Analysis of organizational structure</p> <p>An Understanding of the main elements of organizational structure and how they are applied in organizational design</p>

	development	An understanding of the basic principles of co-ordination and the authority structure of an organisations
ASGY 341	Research Methods 3	<p>This module builds on the basic research methods knowledge already acquired in ASGY 241 and ASGY 242. However this module is geared toward a two pronged strategy. The first objective is to introduce students to practical research strategies aimed at problem solving, i.e. evaluation research and Action Research. In the earlier research modules students were already introduced to the more traditional research designs. Secondly this module aims to introduce students to practical research strategies. These include specific research designs that are tailored toward project evaluations or organizational providing students with the practical experience in conceptualizing and executing a research project from start to the finish. Students will therefore be assigned research topics and research problems to resolve.</p> <p>The module aims to equip students with the skills to analyze data and to conceptualize and implement a research project. Therefore, students would be expected to prepare a research proposal, go through all phases of social research and write a research report.</p>

ASGI 312	Introduction to labour law 2	<p>This module will equip students with the following:</p> <p>Advanced Understanding of what labour law is in South Africa.</p> <p>Advanced Understanding of the importance of labour law in South Africa.</p> <p>Advanced Understanding of the statutory regulations in the contract of employment.</p>
ASGI 322	Multinational Companies	<p>The module will equip students with the following:</p> <p>The ability to analyze multinational companies.</p> <p>An in-depth knowledge of the key issues relevant to internationalization of business</p> <p>An understanding of the significance and the contribution of multinational companies to societal development</p> <p>An understanding of the cultural dynamics in strategic international human resource management</p>
ASGI 332	Workers & managerial participation	<p>The module will equip students with the following:</p> <p>An understanding of worker and managerial participation in the work place.</p> <p>An understanding of the statutory regulations and requirements to worker and managerial participation</p> <p>Scholarly knowledge on matters relating to worker and managerial participation</p>
ASGY 342	Research Methods 4	<p>This is the final module/course in the Sociology department's undergraduate sequence in research methods. In order to be prepared for this course, students are expected to have undergone the three other introductory courses in research methods such as ASGY 241, ASGY 242 and ASGY 341. It is important that students have attained a basic comprehension of the types of research methods that sociologists adopt, how the research process works, the logic of sampling, and the major instruments utilized for data collection.</p> <p>The present course however is tailored toward equipping students with skills in the manipulation of the statistical tools required for analyzing qualitative data. The course is thus devoted to introducing students to the rudiments of statistical analysis in social research. Students will be put through the process of organizing and making meaning of qualitative data, using measures of central tendency and measures of dispersion/variability to describe data and testing hypotheses using correlation coefficients.</p>

BA DEGREE OPTION

YEAR 1					
Semester 1					
					Com- pulsory (yes/No)
ASGY 111	Introduction to Sociology	15	5		Y
Semester 2					
ASGY 112	Industrial Societies	15	5		Y
YEAR 2					
Semester 1					
ASGY 211	Advanced Social Policy and Policy Implementation	15	6		Y
Semester 2					
ASGY 212	History of Sociological Thought and Sociological Theory	15	6		Y
YEAR 3					
Semester 1					
ASGY 311	Research Methods and Modern Social Problems	15	7		Y
ASGI 311	Introduction to Labour Law 1	15	7		Y
Semester 2					
ASGY 312	Research Methodology and Statistics	15	7		Y
ASGI 321	Managerial Strategies, Compensation and Reward	15	7		Y

BA OPTION MODULE DESCRIPTION

YEAR 1		
Semester 1		
ASGY 111	Introduction to Sociology	The module will equip students with the following: An understanding of the theories about society, and the complexities of human relationships. A Systematic understanding of social organisations and behaviour. An understanding of complexities of human relationships. The knowledge to apply theories about society,

		describe and interpret the complexities of human relationships.
Semester 2		
ASGY 112	Industrial Societies	The module will equip students with the following: An understanding of key concepts such as Capitalism, Division of labour, Social Stratification and Post Industrial Societies. An understanding of the elements, issues and drawbacks of Capitalism. An understanding of the origins of Division of labour and gender roles and Social stratification. An understanding of the difference between Industrial and Post- industrial societies.
YEAR 2		
ASGY 211	Advanced Social Policy and Policy Implementation	This module is aimed at assisting students to understand how community needs are met. The module is pertinent to the students in social work, nursing, criminal justice and those doing a course in sociology because it provides clear understanding of the nature and the extent of politics of the country and how its ideology shapes the society. The students will be able to understand how governments redistribute the resources amongst its citizens- social expenditure
Semester 2		
ASGY 212	History of Sociological Thought and Sociological Theory	The module will enable students to gain knowledge of the influence of philosophical thoughts on social theory. The module will also assist student to acquire knowledge on the process of theory building in the social sciences. Students familiar with the development of early positivistic thought and its influence on sociological research. Students will also develop an understanding of the works and thoughts of classical sociological theorists and the founding fathers of sociology.will become
YEAR 3		
Semester 1		
ASGY 311	Research Methods and Modern Social Problems	This module has a two pronged approach. The first objective of the module is to introduce students to practical research strategies. These include specific research designs that are tailored toward project evaluations or organizational problem solving, i.e. evaluation research and Action Research/Participatory action research.

		Furthermore, the module is geared toward providing students with the practical experience in conceptualizing and executing a research project from start to the finish. Students will therefore be assigned research topics and research problems to resolve. The module aims to equip students with the skills to analyze data and to conceptualize and implement a research project. Therefore, students would be expected to prepare a research proposal, go through all phases of social research and write a research report.
ASGI 311	Introduction to Labour Law 1	This module will equip students with the following: Understanding of what is labour law in South Africa Understanding of the importance of labour law in South Africa Understanding of the statutory regulations in the contract of employment
Semester 2		
ASGY 312	Research Methodology and Statistics	This module is tailored toward equipping students with skills in the manipulation of the statistical tools required for analyzing qualitative data. The course is thus devoted to introducing students to the rudiments of statistical analysis in social research. Students will be put through the process of organizing and making meaning of qualitative data, using measures of central tendency and measures of dispersion/variability to describe data and testing hypotheses using correlation coefficients.
ASGI 321	Managerial Strategies, Compensation and Reward	This module will equip students with the following: An understanding of the application of managerial strategies and labour relations. An understanding of the statutory regulations related to organizational management styles. An understanding of structure suitable to managerial strategies for organization/s. An understanding of the relationship between management strategy and labour relations. An understanding of the applicatory systems for implementing managerial strategies in the work place. An understanding of business ethics in labour relations, and ethics and law. An understanding of the ethical dilemmas and conflict in the workplace.

Postgraduate Degrees

BA Honours in Sociology NQF Level 8

BA Honours programme consists of intensive, mandatory course-work. Five courses are offered, running parallel for one year. Admission to the Honours programme is limited to a minimum pass of 60% in Sociology or Industrial Sociology.

Compulsory Papers

The structure of the degree is as follows:

CODE	TITLE	CREDIT VALUE	DESCRIPTION	Compulsory (Yes/No)
ASY 501	Classical Sociological Theory	20	Classical sociological theories are of profound scope created in Europe between the early 1800s and early 1900s. The work of classical sociological theorists such as Auguste Comte, Karl Marx, Emile Durkheim, Max Weber, F.W.G Hegel was important in its time and played a central role in subsequent development of Sociology and how their ideas impact and become relevant today	Y
ASY 502	Research Methodology and Statistics for Sociological Research	20	This is the sociology department's apex course in research methodology. The module builds upon knowledge earlier acquired from the research method courses taught at the undergraduate level. The module commences by introducing students to the rudiments of quantitative data analysis. The first unit entails the practical analysis of quantitative data using the Statistical package for the social sciences. The module further delves into an exposé on the processes of theory development in Sociology. This entails a study of the philosophy of the Social Sciences with discussions on the contributions of Karl Popper, Thomas Khun, Imre Iakos and Paul Feyerabend to the conceptions of science and the development of social theory. The module further deals with specific	Y

			research methods and techniques including grounded theory research and unobtrusive research, contents analysis/thematic contents analysis.	
ASY 503	Contemporary Sociological Theory	20	The purpose this module is to assist Sociology postgraduate students with the information of how contemporary sociologists view life situations as opposed to the classical Sociologists from one century to another. The module will provide students with clear understanding of evolution and revolution of societies and demonstrate that human beings are not stagnant. The course will focus on the following theories: Critical theory, Humanist theory, Interactionism, Structuralism, Social systems and Social change, globalisation and world systems theory as well as Feminist-gender theories of inequality.	Y
ASY 504	Choice of one field, from: Sociology of development, religion, the state and politics, family, social policy, medical sociology and social stratification	20	Choice of one field, from: Sociology of development, religion, the state and politics, family, social policy, medical sociology and social stratification.	Y
ASY 505	Practical Work (Field Research)	40	The candidate is expected to choose a Research topic in consultation with the Head of the department.	

Master of Arts in Sociology (AMAS26) NQF Level 9

Doctor of Philosophy in Sociology (ADPH26) NQF Level 10

Doctor of Philosophy in Industrial Sociology (ADPH27) NQF Level 10

Intensive theoretical, historical and comparative study around the chosen, approved topic for research, guided by the supervisor and Head of Department, and a thesis.

Department of Tourism and Recreation

Bachelor of Tourism Studies (B Tourism Studies) ARDEG1
Degree NQF Level 7 (**Tourism Studies**)

Unless otherwise stipulated, the rules for the degree of Bachelor of Arts shall apply. The curriculum shall extend over at least three years which includes Work Integrated Learning (WIL) of not less than six months in a reputable Recreation and/or Tourism related organization within the Tourism industry.

Duration of the curriculum

The curriculum shall extend over at least three years including a six months WIL programme.

Composition of the curriculum – General

Unless otherwise stipulated, the rules for the degree of Bachelor of Arts shall apply.

The structure of the curriculum

The curriculum shall consist of at least 24 semester modules as follows:

First year a minimum of eight semester modules

Second year a minimum of eight semester modules

Third year a minimum of eight semester modules including a six months WIL programme.

The curriculum shall consist of all the prescribed modules. Electives can be taken as specified.

The B.Tourism with a focus on Tourism Studies [NQF Level 7] is a three-year degree designed to produce graduates with the skills that are required in the Tourism Industry in particular. The programme consists of 384 credits obtainable after completing a total of 24 foundation, core and elective semester modules. Students are not only equipped with the skills to enter the job market, but are also prepared for self-employment, consultancy and business leadership in tourism and other related fields. Students are geared towards becoming competent tourism facilitators and managers with the knowledge of principles and procedures that are relevant to tourism management and development. At the end of the programme students are expected to demonstrate the ability to make a range of creative tourism related options and make sound decisions. Prospective students will be required to undergo work integrated learning (WIL) which is a practical component of the programme for a period not less than six (6) months with a reputable recreation/tourism organization.

FACULTY	Arts	
DEPARTMENT:	Recreation and Tourism	
Degree(Designator)	Bachelor of Tourism	
Qualifier		
MAJORS	Information Technology in Tourism Distribution Channels	Tourism Research
Abbreviation	B. Tourism	
HEQSF Code		
UNIZULU Code	ARDEG1	
NQF EXIT Level	7	
Admission Requirements	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. NSC with degree endorsement OR Matric Exemption and an achievement rating of 28 points 2. English level 4 and Geography/Tourism level 4 3. English level SG symbol D or HG level E and Geography SG symbol E 	
Minimum Credits for Admission	26 Points	
Minimum duration of studies	3 Years	
Presentation mode of subjects:	Day Classes	
Intake for the qualification:	January	
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	January	
Total credits to Graduate:	360	

Subject Code	Module Name	Credits	NQF Level	Prerequisites	Co-Requisites	Compulsory (Y/N)
YEAR 1						
AENG111	English 1 Part A	15	5		AENG112	Y
SCPS121	Computer Literacy 1	15	5		SCPS122	Y
ARTO111	Introduction to Tourism	15	5		ARTO112	Y
ARTO121	Tourism Development	15	5		ARTO122	Y
AENG112	English 1 Part A	15	5		ADEV111	Y
AENG122	Practical English 1B	15	5	AENG111		Y
SCPS122	Computer Literacy 11	15	5	SCPS121		Y
ARTO112	Business Tourism and Entrepreneurship	15	5	ARTO111		Y
	Total Credits: Level 1	120				

YEAR 2						
ARRE111	Introduction to Recreation	15	6		ARRE112	Y
ARTO211	Tourism Marketing A	15	6		ARTO212	Y
ARTO221	Recreation and Tourism Events Management A	15	6		ARTO222	Y
AENG211	English 2 Part A	15	5		AENG212	Y
ARRE112	Recreation Management	15	6	ARRE111		Y
ARTO212	Tourism Marketing B	15	6	ARTO211		Y
ARTO222	Recreation and Tourism Events Management B	15	6	ARTO221		Y
AENG212	English 2 Part B	15	6	AENG211		Y
	Total Credits: Level 2	120				
YEAR 3						
ARTO311	Tourism Research A	15	7		ARTO312	Y
ARTO321	Information Technology in Tourism Distribution	15	7			Y
ARTO331	Tourism Practices and Customer Services	15	7			Y
ARTO312	Tourism Research B	15	7			
ARTO322	Work Integrated Learning (WIL) A	15	7			Y
ARTO332	Work Integrated Learning (WIL) B	15	7			Y
ARTO342	Work Integrated Learning (WIL) C	15	7			Y
ELECTIVES						
ARTA111	Administrative Practices of Recreation Services OR	15	7			N
AGER111	Beginners German	15	7			N
ADEV111	NGO Sector, Development & Underdevelopment OR	15	7			N
SCHT111	Introduction to Hospitality Management	15	7			N

Total Credits: Level 3	120				
Total credits for degree	360				
Subject Name	Subject Code	Credits	NQF Level		
AR 1					
SEMESTER 1					
English 1 Part A This module introduces students to the basic features of literary genres as well making them aware of some of the features of the English language and developing their reading and writing skills to an academic level.	AENG111	15	5		
Computer	SCPS121	15	5		
Introduction to Tourism This module aims at equipping students with basic knowledge of tourism in its various forms and how it relates to other fields. It also highlights the interdependence between various sectors of the economy. The focus of this module will be on the following: Defining and explaining the concept and theories of tourism, hospitality and leisure issues; Eras in the history and evolution of tourism; Forms and types of tourism; Aspects of tourism economics; Models of tourism; Impact of tourism growth on the destination economically, socially and environmentally; Trends and issues in the development of tourism.	ARTO111	15	5		

<p>Tourism Development This module aims at equipping students with basic knowledge and skills in tourism development and distribution. The focus of this module will be on the following: Definition of concepts Types of tourism development; Drivers of tourism growth Components of tourism development Linking sustainable development with sustainable tourism development Understanding destination competitiveness Models of destination competitiveness Tourism development projects management Impacts of legislation on tourism development; Policy on tourism development Managing tourism development</p>	ARTO121	15	5
YEAR 1			
SEMESTER 2			
<p>English 1 Part B This module develops and builds upon the knowledge and skills gained in AENG111, exposing students to slightly more complex literature and language features.</p>	AENG112	15	5
<p>Computer Literacy 11</p>	SCPS122	15	5
<p>Business Tourism and Entrepreneurship This module aims at equipping students with basic knowledge and skills on establishing different types of tourism related businesses. The focus of this module will be on the following: Definitions of concepts; Types and elements of entrepreneurship; Recognizing business opportunities; Starting up own business; Process of entrepreneurship; Developing a Business Plan; Assembling business resources; Management and growth of business venture; Marketing and entrepreneurship; Strategy and entrepreneurship; Informal business</p>	ARTO112	15	5
<p>Tourism Management This module aims at equipping students with basic</p>	ARTO122	15	5

<p>knowledge and skills of tourism management and destination management in particular.</p> <p>The focus of this module will be on the following:</p> <p>Defining key concepts in tourism management; Understanding destination management Destination management stakeholders Institutional arrangements for destination management Analysing the tourism destination Tourism destination in the tourism system Destination management process; Management of impacts of tourism; Visitor management; Policy on management</p>			
---	--	--	--

Subject Name	Subject Code	Credits	NQF Level
YEAR 2			
SEMESTER 1			
<p>ANY LANGUAGE OF CHOICE: English/IsiZulu This module introduces students to the basic features of literary genres as well as making them aware of some of the features of the language.</p>	AENG211/AZUL241	15	5
<p>Introduction to Recreation This module aims at equipping students with basic understanding and application of recreation concepts, philosophies and processes. The focus of this module will be on the following: History of recreation; Benefits of and motivations for participating in recreation; Individual factors influencing recreation in different life stages; Factors influencing participation in and outcomes of leisure and recreation; Recreation programming Recreation programme areas.</p>	ARRE111	15	5
<p>Tourism Marketing A This module aims at equipping students with recreation and tourism marketing skills. The focus of this module will be on the following: Recreation and tourism marketing principles to real situations;</p>	ARTO211	15	6

Recreation and tourism marketing mix; Characteristics of recreation and tourism marketing; Marketing plan for a recreation and tourism organization; Marketing research for a recreation and tourism organization; Recreation and tourism market environment; Consumer and group buying behaviour.			
Recreation and Tourism Events Management A This module introduces the student to a broad practical and sound understanding of events management. The focus of this module will be on the following: Events management concepts, principles and trends locally and internationally; Events role players; Bid plans for events; Events impact assessment; Events planning systems and tools; Staging of events; Events sponsorships; Events programming; Events policy	ARTO221	15	6
YEAR 2			
SEMESTER 2			
ANY LANGUAGE OF CHOICE: English/IsiZulu This module develops and builds upon the knowledge and skills gained from the first semester module.	AENG212/AZUL242	15	5
Recreation Management This module aims at equipping students with a broad understanding of how recreation and tourism sectors are managed in a sustainable and balanced manner. The focus of this module will be on the following: Definition of concepts; History of management in recreation; Founding principles of modern management; Management functions and systems; Management process; Visitor management processes;	ARRE112	15	5

Resource management processes; Management of Tourism demand. Strategic planning process			
Tourism Marketing B This module aims at equipping students with recreation and tourism marketing skills. The focus of this module will be on the following: Product/ offering strategies; Pricing strategies; Distribution, communication and advertising strategies; Sales promotion and personal selling strategies; Internet marketing and direct marketing and printed marketing strategies; Service quality and total quality management.	ARTO212	15	6
Recreation and Tourism Events Management B This module aims at equipping students with recreation and tourism events management skills. The focus of this module will be on the following: Events accounting and financial management; Events marketing; Events risk management; Catering management for different events; Project management; Meeting management; Sport events management; Exhibition management; Political events; Evaluation and monitoring	ARTO222	15	6
Subject Name	Subject Code	Credits	NQF Level
YEAR 3			
SEMESTER 1			
Tourism Research A The focus of this module will be on the following: Introduction to research; Research traditions; Research methodology and Research design; Qualitative methods; Social surveys; Sampling techniques; Various qualitative methods that can be used in tourism;	ARTO311	15	7

<p>Research instruments; Techniques of the data collection; Analysis and interpretation of qualitative data; Using SPSS to analyze data.</p>			
<p>Information Technology in Tourism Distribution Channels The focus of this module will be on the following Definition of terms Understanding information technology (IT) within the recreation and tourism industry. The use the latest technology that is in the recreation/tourism industries Tourism, technology and competitive strategies Structure of the tourism distribution channels Components of the tourism distribution system Distribution of tourism in South Africa Global distribution channels</p>	ARTO321	15	7
<p>Tourism Practices and Customer Service The focus of this module will be on the following: Concepts relating to travel practices; Travel trends Travel need model Time Zones and daylight saving Travel documents and travel information; Analyzing and comparing forex; Planning and designing basic itineraries; Interpreting tourists' maps; Relating health and safety issues to travel experiences; Introduction to Customer Service; Cultural needs of tourists Service delivery and customer satisfaction Customer Service Excellence. Customer Service Excellence standards Measuring service Analysis of tourists feedback Total Quality Management (TQM)</p>	ARTO331	15	7
<p>Electives Administrative Practices of Recreation Services Definition of Concepts: Administration and management of Recreation facilities; Programming leisure and recreation services and facilities. OR Beginners German 1</p>	<p>ARTA111</p> <p>AGER111</p>		

<p>OR</p> <p>NGO Sector, Development & Underdevelopment Programming leisure and recreation services and facilities; Administration of recreation events; Staffing and Organizational Structure; Leadership In Recreation Organizations.</p>	<p>ADEV111</p>		
<p>OR</p> <p>Introduction to Hospitality Management To provide students with an overview of hospitality services, expectations of the industry in provision of quality services.</p> <p>The focus of this module will be on the following: Hospitality services and link with tourism Hotel business development and classification General introduction to food and beverage services Restaurant business and classification – restaurant operations Accommodation management Regulations and guidelines on housekeeping equipment, materials and their selection and maintenance Housekeeping staff and responsibilities.</p>	<p>SCHT111</p>		

YEAR 3			
SEMESTER 2			
<p>Tourism Research B The focus of this module will be on the following: Inferential statistics; Summarizing, analyzing and interpreting data; Writing of a research report; Presenting research findings. Students that are doing internship conduct an internship site based research. At the end of internship they present their findings and submit a research report.</p>	<p>ARTO312</p>	<p>15</p>	<p>7</p>

<p>Work Integrated Learning (WIL) A This module aims at exposing students to practical experience that allows them to apply theory to practice in the recreation and tourism industry. Students have to find a suitable recreation/tourism organization where they will spend not less than six months of practical experience. The students are expected to compile and submit a report based on the internship experience.</p>	<p>ARTO322</p>	<p>15</p>	<p>7</p>
<p>Work Integrated Learning (WIL) B This module aims at exposing students to practical experience that allows them to apply theory to practice in the recreation and tourism industry. Students have to find a suitable recreation/ tourism organization where they will spend not less than six months of practical experience. The mid-term and final internship evaluation forms are part of this module. This evaluation is conducted by the internship site mentor.</p>	<p>ARTO332</p>	<p>15</p>	<p>7</p>
<p>Work Integrated Learning (WIL) C This module aims at exposing students to practical experience that allows them to apply theory to practice in the recreation and tourism industry. Students have to find a suitable recreation/ tourism organization where they will spend not less than six months of practical experience. Students are expected to submit an abstract and give a presentation on their internship experiences</p>	<p>ARTO342</p>	<p>15</p>	<p>7</p>

UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES NOT OFFERED IN 2017

- Bachelors of Tourism Studies in Ecotourism Management - ARDEG2
- Bachelors of Tourism Studies in Outdoor Recreation Management - ARDEG3
- Bachelors of Tourism Studies in Indigenous Tourism Development - ARDEG4
- Bachelors of Tourism Studies in Events Management – ARDEG5

Postgraduate Programmes

BA Honours in Recreation and Tourism NQF Level 8

Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Recreation and Tourism programme is limited to students in possession of:

- (a) A suitable Bachelor Degree in the Social Sciences and / or Natural Sciences or
- (b) Matriculation plus any relevant diploma, with at least two years of working experience in an appropriate field, to be approved by the Head of the Department.
- (c) Students must have obtained at least 60% in their third year modules.

Honours in Recreation and Tourism [NQF Level 8] is a one-year (full time) or two-years (part time) advanced programme designed to cater mainly for individuals already in the Recreation or Tourism industry who want to improve their work skills and knowledge. The programme consists of 120 credits obtainable after completing six (6) prescribed modules (five core and one elective).). To register for an Honours degree in Recreation and Tourism, the student must have obtained at least 65% in their third year.

ARH501	Natural Resource Management Module (Core)
ARH502	Recreation and Leisure Management Module (Core)
ARH503	Tourism Planning and Development Module (Core)
ARH504	Marketing in Recreation and Tourism Module (Core)
ARH505	Research Project Module (Core)
ARH506	Events Management Module (Elective)
ARH507	Information Technology in Recreation and Tourism Module (Elective)
ARH508	Sport Management Module (Elective)

The examination shall consist of a 3 hour paper on each of the theoretical modules.

Postgraduate Diploma in Recreation and Tourism (PDRT) NQF Level 7

Programme will not be offered in 2017

Postgraduate Diploma in Recreation and Tourism [NQF Level 8] is a two-year advanced programme designed to cater mainly for individuals already in the Recreation or Tourism industry who want to improve their work skills and knowledge. The programme consists of 120 credits obtainable after completing six (6) prescribed modules. Minimum admission requirements entail a Social and/or Natural Science Bachelor's degree, or matriculation qualification plus any relevant diploma, with at least two years working experience in an appropriate field to be approved by the Head of Department.

ART501	Resource Management Module
ART502	Recreation Module
ART503	Tourism Module
ART504	Applications Module
ART505	Dissertation Module
ART506	Internship Module

Master of Recreation and Tourism (MRT) NQF Level 9

Two types of Master's degrees will be offered:

- (a) Master of Tourism
- (b) Master of Recreation and Tourism (Coursework MRT)

Admission Requirements

Master of Tourism [NQF Level 9]

A student shall possess:

- (a) The postgraduate Diploma in Recreation and Tourism or the Honours Degree in related Social Sciences

- (b) The examination shall consist of a dissertation on an approved topic subject to regulation G35 – G46

Master of Recreation and Tourism (Coursework MRT)

Programme will not be offered in 2017

Master's degree in Recreation and Tourism [NQF Level 9] is a two-year programme designed to improve individuals' recreation and tourism knowledge and working skills. The programme consists of 180 credits obtainable after completing six (6) prescribed modules. The research component forms 50% of the total value of the Degree. Admission requirement is limited to an honours degree in Social and/or Natural Sciences or any other relevant degree, with at least three years working experience in the field of tourism or recreation or an appropriate field to be approved by the Head of Department.

ART701	Resource Management Module
ART702	Recreation Module
ART703	Tourism Module
ART704	Applications Module
ART705	Dissertation Module
ART706	Internship Module

Doctor of Philosophy in Recreation and Tourism (D.Phil.) [NQF Level 10]

Doctor of Philosophy in Tourism and Research (D.Phil.) [NQF Level 10]

Admission to the Doctorate in Recreation and Tourism programme is limited to students who are in possession of a master's degree in social and/or natural sciences. Further details are available at the Department of Recreation and Tourism.

A Thesis on approved topic.

In a Master of Recreation and Tourism (MRT)

- (c) The research component forms 50% of the total value of the Degree.

ART705 Module

The dissertation research project is undertaken during the second year of study by part-time students and first year by full time students. The research project culminates in a well-bound dissertation which constitutes 50% of the Degree

Masters Programmes

Two types of Master's Degree will be offered:

- (a) The Master's Degree by Dissertation in Recreation and Tourism (MA)
- (b) The Coursework Master's Degree in Recreation and Tourism (MRT)

Master of Arts in Recreation and Tourism (MA) NQF Level 9

For admission to this degree, a student shall possess the Postgraduate Diploma in Recreation and Tourism or an Honours Degree in Recreation and Tourism or related Social Sciences.

The examination consists of a dissertation on an approved topic subject to regulation G35 – G46.

**Master of Arts in Recreation and Tourism - Coursework (MRT) NQF Level 9
Programme will not be offered in 2017**

Admission to this degree is limited to students in possession of:

- (a) An Honours Degree in Recreation and Tourism or a suitable Honours Degree in The Social Sciences and/or Natural Sciences or
- (b) A Postgraduate Diploma in Recreation and Tourism or
- (c) Any other suitable Degree plus any relevant diploma, with at least three years working experience in an appropriate field approved by the Head of Department.

The curriculum consists of four basic units to be studied over two academic years on a part-time basis or one year for full-time students.

- (a) Theoretical Modules
ART 701 Resource Management Module
ART 702 Recreation Module
ART 703 Tourism Module
- (b) ART 704 Applications Module
This module consists of the following components:
Statistical techniques
Research methodology
Computer techniques
- (c) Dissertation
ART 705
The dissertation research project is undertaken during the second year of study by part-time students and during the first year by full-time students. The research project culminates in well-bound dissertation of limited scope and usually does not exceed 15 000 words of text.
- (d) Internship Module (Work Integrated Learning Module)
ART 706
Students are required to do WIL for six months with a recognised agency.
The student must select the recreation or tourism agency in consultation with the WIL programme coordinator. Students who have done WIL as part of their undergraduate Degree can apply for exemption with the approval of the Head of Department.

The examination shall consist of a 3-and-a-half-hour paper on each of the theoretical modules, a WIL report and a research project. (The Faculty Honours Examination Rules apply *mutatis mutandis*.)

Doctor of Philosophy in Recreation and Tourism (D.Phil.) NQF Level 10

A Thesis on approve topic.

Admission to the Doctor of Philosophy in Recreation and Tourism programme is limited to students who are in possession of a Master's degree in Recreation and Tourism of related Social and/or Natural Sciences. Further details are available at the Department of Recreation and Tourism.